

# *Discovering the Truth*

*Hamad Saleh AL-Hoqail*

## Contents Page

<b>Content</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Introduction	5
Chapter 1 – Getting to Know our Creator	7
1.1 Proofs of Existence	8
1.1.1 Our Soul’s Testimony	9
1.1.2 Creation of the Heaven and the Earth	10
1.1.3 Turning to the Creator in Hard Times	21
1.1.4 Affirming What Heart Already Know	22
1.1.5 Creation Points to the Existence of a Creator	27
1.1.6 The Divine Solitude for Creation & His Making the Earth an Abode for Mankind	30
1.1.7 Perfection of Creatures and the Universe	41
1.1.7 The Subjection & Arrangement of the Universe	51
1.2 Pondering & Reflecting	61
1.3 Knowing our Creator	114

<b>Content</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Chapter 2 – Created in Vain?	127
2.1 Have we been created without purpose?	128
2.2 So why are we here?	138
2.3 Clear Evidences from our Lord	189
Chapter 3 – How do we know?	198
3.1 The Creator sends Messengers	199
3.1.1 Messengers from Allah	200
3.1.2 Who were the Messengers and Prophets?	207
3.1.3 The Fundamentals of a Prophet’s Message	214
3.1.4 Learning more about the Prophets	216
3.2 The Final Messenger	222
3.2.1 Who was the final messenger?	223
3.2.2 Is he a true prophet?	228
3.2.3 Acquainting Ourselves with the Last Prophet	259

<b>Content</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
Chapter 4 – Learning more about the Last Prophet	267
4.1 Words of Light: Sayings of the Last Prophet	268
4.2 What Others have said about Him	274
Chapter 5 – What did the Prophet call to?	281
5.2 Islam (Submission unto Allah)	307
5.3 Faith (Sincere Belief)	310
5.4 Prayer & Almsgiving	318
5.5 Fasting	337
5.6 Pilgrimage to Mecca	340
5.7 What Happens after Death?	344
5.8 Repentance	375
5.9 Justice	391
5.10 Fruits of Islam & Faith	400
Chapter 6 – Final Reflection	426
Chapter 7 – Further Resources	428

## Introduction:

This book takes us on a journey of discovery: a journey of knowledge and penetrating insights that bring us to the destination of ultimate truth and reality.

The knowledge herein presents the transcendent words of the Divine, ensuring that this journey is buttressed by the most authentic source, namely the Qur'an. It is the pure and unadulterated speech of Allah that provides us with a vista unto absolute truth.

Reading and reflecting over this guidance will help answer many a question that our hearts and minds may ask. Who is our Lord? Why has He created us? What is the purpose of our existence? What will happen after we die? And so on.

It is essential that you prepare yourself before this journey by having an open and non-judgmental mind.

Our wish here is to provide you with realisations that help you understand the true nature of things. Thereupon, it is entirely upon every reader and possessor of intellect to make his or her own mind up.

Let the journey commence.

# *Chapter 1*

## Getting to Know our Creator

# 1.1

## Proofs of Existence



## Our Souls' Testimony

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَىٰ  
أَنفُسِهِمْ أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ شَهِدْنَا أَن تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَذَا  
غَافِلِينَ ﴿١٧٢﴾ أَوْ نَقُولُوا إِنَّمَا أَشْرَكَ آبَاؤُنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَكُنَّا ذُرِّيَّةً مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ  
أَفَنُهِّلُكُمَا بِمَا فَعَلَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿١٧٣﴾ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَفْصَلُ الْآيَاتِ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٧٤﴾

[الأعراف : ١٧٢-١٧٤]

172. And (remember) when your Lord brought forth from the Children of Adam, from their loins, their seed and made them testify to themselves: “Am I not your Lord?” They said: “Yes! We testify,” lest you should say on the Day of Resurrection: “Verily, we have been unaware of this.”

173. Or lest you should say: “It was only our fathers afortime who ascribed partners to Allah, and we were (merely their) descendants after them; will You then destroy us because of the deeds of men who practised falsehood?”

174. Thus do We explain the signs in detail, so that they may turn (unto the truth). [Quran 7: 172-174]

## Creation of the Heavens and the Earth

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قَالَتْ رُسُلُهُمْ أَفِي اللَّهِ شَكٌّ فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
يَدْعُوكُمْ لِيَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُؤَخِّرَكُمْ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ﴾  
[إبراهيم : ١٠]

10. Their Messengers said: “What! Can there be a doubt about Allah, the Creator of the heavens and the earth? He calls you so that He may forgive you of your sins and give you respite for a term appointed.” [Quran 14: 10]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ  
ذُوِّنِ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴾ [البقرة: ١٠٧]

107. Know you not that it is Allah to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth? And besides Allah you have neither any guardian nor any helper.  
[Quran 2: 107]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَإِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُن فَيَكُونُ

[البقرة: ١١٧] ﴿١١٧﴾

117. The Originator of the heavens and the earth. When He decrees a matter, He only says to it: “Be!” and it is.

[Quran 2: 117]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَأَخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ

لِلْأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١١٠﴾ [آل عمران: ١٩٠]

190. Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for people of understanding. [Quran 3: 190]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ الظُّلُمَاتِ وَالنُّورَ ثُمَّ

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١﴾ [الأنعام: ١]

1. All praises and thanks be to Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth, and originated the darkness and the light; yet those who disbelieve hold others as equal with their Lord. [Quran 6: 1]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ وَيَوْمَ يَقُولُ  
كُنْ فَيَكُونُ قَوْلُهُ الْحَقُّ وَلَهُ الْمُلْكُ يَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ عَنَّا الْعِيبِ  
وَالشَّهَادَةِ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴾ [الأُنعام: ٧٣]

73. It is He Who has created the heavens and the earth in truth, and on the Day [of Resurrection] He will say: “Be” and it is! His Word is the Truth. His will be the dominion on the Day when the Trumpet will be blown. All-Knower of the unseen and the seen. He is the All-Wise, Well-Aware. [Quran 6: 73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ  
أَسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُغْشَى اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَثِيثًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ وَالنُّجُومَ

مُسَخَّرَاتٍ بِأَمْرِ<sup>ط</sup> آلا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

[الأعراف: ٥٤]

54. Indeed your Lord is Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth in Six Days, and then He rose over (*Istawâ*) the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). He brings the night as a cover over the day, seeking it rapidly, and (He created) the sun, the moon, the stars subjected to His Command. Surely, His is the Creation and Commandment. Blessed is Allah, the Lord of the worlds! [Quran 7: 54]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْمَرَّةَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ إِنْ يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ

وَيَأْتِ بِخَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٩﴾ [إبراهيم: ١٩]

19. Do you not see that Allah has created the heavens and the earth with truth? If He wills, He can remove you and bring (in your place) a new creation! [Quran 14: 19]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً  
 فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَكُمْ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الْفُلْكَ لِتَجْرِيَ فِي الْبَحْرِ  
 بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الْأَنْهَارَ ﴿٣٢﴾ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ دَائِبِينَ ۗ  
 وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ ﴿٣٣﴾﴾ [إبراهيم: ٣٢ - ٣٣]

32. Allah is He Who has created the heavens and the earth and sends down water [rain] from the sky, and thereby brought forth fruits as provision for you; and He has made the ships to be of service to you, that they may sail through the sea by His Command; and He has [also] made rivers to be of service to you.

33. And He has made the sun and the moon, both constantly pursuing their courses, to be of service to you; and He has made the night and the day, to be of service to you.

[Quran 14: 32-33]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ قَادِرٌ عَلَىٰ أَنْ

يَخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَهُمْ أَجَلًا لَّا رَيْبَ فِيهِ فَأَبَى الظَّالِمُونَ إِلَّا كُفُورًا ﴿٩٩﴾

[الإسراء: ٩٩]

99. Do they see not that Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth, is able to create the like of them. And He has decreed for them an appointed term, whereof there is no doubt. But the wrongdoers refuse [anything] except disbelief. [Quran 17: 99]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ

عَلَى الْعَرْشِ الرَّحْمَنُ فَسَأَلْ بِهِ خَيْرًا ﴿٥٩﴾ [الفرقان: ٥٩]

59. Who created the heavens and the earth and all that is between them in six days. Then He (*Istawâ*) rose over the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). The Most Gracious! Ask anyone informed concerning Him! [Quran 25: 59]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ خَلْقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَأَخْتِلَافَ أَلْسِنَتِكُمْ

وَأَلْوَانِكُمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾ [الروم: ٢٢]

22. And among His Signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the difference of your languages and colors. Verily, in that are indeed signs for the entire worlds of being. [Quran 30: 22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا وَأَلْقَى فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوْسِي أَن تَمِيدَ

بِكُمْ وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنْبَأْنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ زَوْجٍ

كَرِيمٍ ﴿١٠﴾ هَذَا خَلْقُ اللَّهِ فَأَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقَ الَّذِينَ مِن دُونِهِ ۗ بَلِ الظَّالِمُونَ

فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١١﴾ [لقمان: ١٠ - ١١]

10. He has created the heavens without any pillars that you see, and has set on the earth firm mountains lest it should shake with you. And He has scattered therein moving (living) creatures of all kinds. And We send down water



(rain) from the sky, and We cause (plants) of every goodly kind to grow therein.

11. This is the creation of Allah. So show Me that which those (whom you worship) besides Him have created. Nay, the wrongdoers are in plain error. [Quran 31: 10-11]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ يُكْوِّرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكْوِّرُ  
النَّهَارَ عَلَى اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ أَلَا

هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥﴾ [الزمر: ٥]

5. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. He makes the night to roll in the day and makes the day to roll in the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon. Each running (on a fixed course) for an appointed term. Verily, He is the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving. [Quran 39: 5]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ خَلْقُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَثَّ فِيهِمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَهُوَ عَلَى

جَمْعِهِمْ إِذَا يَشَاءُ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٩﴾ [الشورى: ٢٩]

29. And among His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and whatever moving (living) creatures He has dispersed in them both. And He is All-Potent over their assembling whenever He wills. [Quran 42: 29]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ وَصَوَّرَكُمْ فَأَحْسَنَ صُورَكُمْ وَإِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ

﴿٣﴾ [التغابن: ٣]

3. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth, and He shaped you and made good your shapes. And to Him is the final return. [Quran 64: 3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا فَسَيَأْتِيهِمْ أَنْبَتُوا مَا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿٦﴾ أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى

الْأَرْضِ كَمْ أَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿٧﴾ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ

﴿ ٨ ﴾ [الشعراء: ٦ - ٨]

6. So they have indeed denied, then the news of what they mocked at will come to them.
7. Do they not observe the earth - how much of every good kind We cause to grow therein?
8. Verily, in this is a sign, yet most of them are not believers.  
[Quran 26: 6-8]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَمْ نَخْلُقُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَأَنْزَلْنَا لَكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنْبَتْنَا

بِهِ حَدَائِقَ ذَاتَ بَهْجَةٍ مَّا كَانَ لَكُمْ أَنْ تُنْبِتُوا شَجَرَهَا ؕ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِذِي بَلَدٍ

هُمْ قَوْمٌ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾ أَمْ نَجْعَلُ الْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَنَجْعَلُ خِلَالَهَا أَنْهَارًا وَنَجْعَلُ لَهَا

رَوَّسِي وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ حَاجِزًا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

[النمل: ٦٠ - ٦١] ﴿٦١﴾

60. Is not He (best) Who created the heavens and the earth, and sends down for you water (rain) from the sky, whereby We cause to grow wonderful gardens full of beauty and delight? It is not in your ability to cause the growth of their trees. Is there any god beside Allah? Nay, but they are a people who ascribe equals (to Him)!

61. Is not He (best) Who made the earth a fixed abode, and placed rivers in the folds thereof, and placed firm hills therein, and has set a barrier between the two seas? Is there any Allah beside Allah? Nay, but most of them know not!  
[Quran 27: 60-61]

## Turning to the Creator in Hard Times

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنْسَانَ ضُرٌّ دَعَا رَبَّهُ مُنِيبًا إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا خَوَّلَهُ نِعْمَةً  
مِّنْهُ نَسِيَ مَا كَانَ يَدْعُو إِلَيْهِ مِن قَبْلُ وَجَعَلَ لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا لِّيُضِلَّ عَن سَبِيلِهِ ﴾  
[الزمر: ٨]

8. And when some hurt touches the human, he cries to his Lord, turning to Him in repentance. But when He bestows a favor upon him from Himself, he forgets that for which he cried for before, and he sets up rivals to Allah, in order to mislead others from His Path. [Quran 39: 8]

## Affirming What Hearts Already Know

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَأَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنْبَتْنَا بِهِ حَدَائِقَ  
 ذَاتِ بَهْجَةٍ مَا كَانَ لَكُمْ أَنْ تُنْبِتُوا شَجَرَهَا ۗ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِذِي فَضْلٍ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾  
 أَمَّنْ جَعَلَ الْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَجَعَلَ خِلَالَهَا أَنْهَارًا وَجَعَلَ لَهَا رَوَاسِيَ وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ  
 حَاجِزًا ۗ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِذِي فَضْلٍ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾ أَمَّنْ يُجِيبُ الْمُضْطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَيَكْشِفُ  
 السُّوءَ وَيَجْعَلُكُمْ خُلَفَاءَ الْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِذِي فَضْلٍ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾ أَمَّنْ  
 يَهْدِيكُمْ فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَمَنْ يُرْسِلِ الرِّيحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ ۗ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِذِي  
 فَضْلٍ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾ أَمَّنْ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ وَمَنْ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ  
 وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِذِي فَضْلٍ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾ [النمل: ٦٠ - ٦٤]

60. Is not He (best) Who created the heavens and the earth, and sends down for you water (rain) from the sky, whereby We cause to grow wonderful gardens full of beauty and delight? It is not in your ability to cause the growth of their trees. Is there any god beside Allah? Nay, but they are a people who ascribe equals (to Him)!

61. Is not He (best) Who made the earth a fixed abode, and placed rivers in the folds thereof, and placed firm hills therein, and has set a barrier between the two seas? Is there any Allah beside Allah? Nay, but most of them know not!

62. Is not He (best) Who answers the wronged one when he cries unto Him and removes the evil, and has made you viceroys of the earth? Is there any Allah beside Allah? Little do they reflect!

63. Is not He (best) Who guides you in the darkness of the land and the sea, and Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before His Mercy (rain)? Is there any god beside Allah? High Exalted be Allah above all that they associate as partners (to Him)!

64. Is not He (best) Who originates creation, and shall thereafter repeat it, and Who provides for you from heaven and earth? Is there any god beside Allah? Say: “Bring forth your proofs, if you are truthful.” [Quran 27: 60-64]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ مَنْ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَمَّن يَمْلِكُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ  
 وَمَنْ يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَمَنْ يُدِيرُ الْأَمْرَ فَسَيَقُولُونَ اللَّهُ  
 فَقُلْ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٣١﴾ فَذَلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمُ الْحَقُّ فَمَاذَا بَعَدَ الْحَقِّ إِلَّا الضَّلَالُ فَأَنَّى  
 تُصْرِفُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾﴾ [يونس: ٣١ - ٣٢]

31. Say (O Muhammad): “Who provides for you from the sky and the earth? Or who owns hearing and sight? And who brings out the living from the dead and brings out the dead from the living? And who disposes the affairs?” They will say: “Allah.” Say: “Will you not then fear Allah?”

32. Such is Allah, your Lord in truth. So after the truth, what else can there be, save error? How then are you turned away? [Quran 10: 31-32]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ  
 لَيَقُولَنَّ اللَّهُ فَاَنَّى يُؤْفِكُونَ ﴿٦١﴾ اللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَقْدِرُ لَهُ إِنَّ  
 اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٢﴾ وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ نَزَّلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَحْيَا بِهِ  
 الْأَرْضَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِهَا لَيَقُولَنَّ اللَّهُ فُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ  
 ﴿ العنكبوت: ٦١ - ٦٣ ﴾

61. And if you were to ask them: “Who has created the heavens and the earth and subjected the sun and the moon?” They will surely reply: “Allah.” How then are they deviating?

62. Allah enlarges the provision for whom He wills of His slaves, and straitens it for whom (He wills). Verily, Allah is the All-Knower of everything.

63. And if you were to ask them: “Who sends down water from the sky, and gives life therewith to the earth after its

death?” They will indeed reply: “Allah.” Say: “Praise be to Allah!” Nay, most of them have no sense. [Quran 29: 61-63]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَيْنَ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾﴾ [لقمان: ٢٥]

25. And if you (O Muhammad) ask them: “Who has created the heavens and the earth,” they will certainly say: “Allah.” Say: “Praise be to Allah!” But most of them know not. [Quran 31: 25]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَيْنَ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ فَأَنَّى يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾﴾ [الزخرف: ٨٧]

87. And if you ask them who created them, they will surely say: “Allah.” How then are they turned away (from the worship of Allah, Who created them)? [Quran 43: 87]

## Creation Points to the Existence of a Creator

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَمْ خَلِقُوا مِنْ غَيْرِ شَيْءٍ أَمْ هُمْ الْخَالِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾ أَمْ خَلَقُوا السَّمَوَاتِ

وَالْأَرْضَ بَلْ لَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾ [الطور: ٣٥ - ٣٦]

35. Were they created by nothing? Or were they themselves the creators?

36. Or did they create the heavens and the earth? Nay, but they have no firm belief. [Quran 52: 35-36]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوَلَا يَذْكُرُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنَا خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَلَمْ يَكُ شَيْئًا ﴿٦٧﴾

[مریم: ٦٧]

67. Does not man remember that We created him before, while he was nothing? [Quran 19: 67]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَقَدْ خَلَقْتَنِي مِنْ قَبْلُ وَلَمْ تَكُ شَيْئًا ﴿٩﴾ [مریم: ٩]

9. Certainly I have created you before, when you had been nothing!" [Quran 19: 9]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُنزِجُ سَحَابًا ثُمَّ يُؤَلِّفُ بَيْنَهُ، ثُمَّ يُجْعَلُهُ رُكَامًا فَتَرَى  
 الْوُدْقَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خِلَالِهِ، وَيُنزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ جِبَالٍ فِيهَا مِنْ بَرَدٍ فَيُصِيبُ بِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ  
 وَيَصْرِفُهُ، عَنْ مَنْ يَشَاءُ يَكَادُ سَنَا بَرْقِهِ يَذْهَبُ بِالْأَبْصَرِ ﴿٤٣﴾ يُقَلِّبُ اللَّهُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ  
 إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لَأُولِي الْأَبْصَرِ ﴿٤٤﴾ وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَ كُلَّ دَابَّةٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَمْشِي عَلَى  
 بَطْنِهِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَمْشِي عَلَى رِجْلَيْنِ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَمْشِي عَلَى أَرْبَعٍ يَخْلُقُ اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
 عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٥﴾ [النور: ٤٣ - ٤٥]

43. See you not that Allah drives the clouds gently, then joins them together, then makes them into a heap of layers, and you see the rain comes forth from between them; and He sends down from the sky hail (like) mountains, and strikes therewith whom He wills, and averts it from whom He wills. The vivid flash of its (clouds) lightning nearly blinds the sight.

44. Allah causes the night and the day to succeed each other. Truly, in this is indeed a lesson for those who have insight.

45. Allah has created every moving (living) creature from water. Of them there are some that creep on their bellies, and some that walk on two legs, and some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills. Verily Allah is Able to do all things. [Quran 24: 43-45]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَكْفَرْتِ بِالَّذِي خَلَقَكَ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ سَوَّكَ رَجُلًا ۚ ﴾ (٣٧)

لَكِنَّا هُوَ اللَّهُ رَبِّي وَلَا أُشْرِكُ بِرَبِّي أَحَدًا ﴿ ۚ ﴾ [الكهف: ٣٦ - ٣٨]

37. “Do you disbelieve in Him Who created you out of dust, then out of drop (of seed), then fashioned you into a man?”

38. “But as for my part, (I believe) that He is Allah, my Lord, and none shall I associate as partner with my Lord.”  
[Quran 18: 37-38]

## The Divine Solicitude for Creation & His Making the Earth an Abode for Mankind

*Allah has shown his special concern for creation by fashioning it in a way that not only indicates that He is the supreme creator and designer, but also that it has been made as an abode wherein we may live. The way He has created it with organization, balance and wisdom should propel us to believe in Him and love Him.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۸﴾ أَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ الْأَرْضَ مِهْدًا ﴿۶﴾ وَالْجِبَالَ أَوْتَادًا ﴿۷﴾ وَخَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ﴿۸﴾  
وَجَعَلْنَا نَوْمَكُمْ سُبَاتًا ﴿۹﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ لِبَاسًا ﴿۱۰﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا النَّهَارَ مَعَاشًا ﴿۱۱﴾ وَبَنَيْنَا  
فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شِدَادًا ﴿۱۲﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا سِرَاجًا وَهَاجًا ﴿۱۳﴾ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُعْصِرَاتِ مَاءً ثَجَّاجًا  
﴿۱۴﴾ لِنُخْرِجَ بِهِ حَبًّا وَنَبَاتًا ﴿۱۵﴾ وَجَنَّاتٍ أَلْفَافًا ﴿۱۶﴾ [النبا: ۶ - ۱۶]

6. Have We not made the earth as a bed,
7. And the mountains as pegs?
8. And We have created you in pairs.
9. And We have made your sleep as a thing for rest.
10. And We have made the night as a covering.
11. And We have made the day for livelihood.
12. And We have built above you seven strong (heavens).
13. And We have made (therein) a shining lamp (sun).
14. And We have sent down from the clouds abundant water.
15. That We may produce from it corn and vegetation.
16. And gardens of thick growth. [Quran 78: 6-16]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ نُبَارِكُ الَّذِي جَعَلَ فِي السَّمَاءِ بُرُوجًا وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا سِرَاجًا وَقَمَرًا مُنِيرًا

﴿ ٦١ ﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ خِلْفَةً لِمَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَذَّكَّرَ أَوْ أَرَادَ شُكُورًا

﴿ ٦٢ ﴾ [الفرقان: ٦١ - ٦٢]

61. Blessed be He Who has placed in the heaven big stars, and has placed therein a great lamp (sun), and a moon giving light.

62. And He Who has put the night and the day in succession, for such who desires to remember or desires to show his gratitude. [Quran 25: 61-62]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ فَلْيَنْظُرِ الْإِنْسَانُ مِمَّ خُلِقَ ﴿٥﴾ خُلِقَ مِنْ مَّاءٍ دَافِقٍ ﴿٦﴾ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بَيْنِ الصُّلْبِ

﴿ ٧ ﴾ [الطارق: ٥ - ٧]

5. So let the human see from what he is created!



6. He is created from a water gushing forth.

7. Proceeding from between the backbone and the ribs.

[Quran 86: 5-7]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً لَكُمْ مِنْهُ شَرَابٌ وَمِنْهُ شَجَرٌ  
فِيهِ تُسِيمُونَ ﴿١٠﴾ يُنْبِتُ لَكُمْ بِهِ الزَّرْعَ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالتَّخَيْلَ وَالْأَعْنَبَ  
وَمِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِقَوْمٍ يَنْفَكُرُونَ ﴿١١﴾ وَسَخَّرَ  
لَكُمْ الَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ وَالنُّجُومَ مُسَخَّرَاتٍ بِأَمْرِهِ إِنَّ فِي  
ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾ وَمَا ذَرَأَ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُخْتَلِفًا  
أَلْوَنًا إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِقَوْمٍ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ  
الْبَحْرَ لِيَتَأْكَلُوا مِنْهُ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُوا مِنْهُ حَبًا تَلْبَسُونَهَا  
وَتَرَى الْفُلْكَ مَوَاجِرَ فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ  
تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾ وَالْقَى فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَاسِيَ أَنْ تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ وَأَنْهَارًا وَسُبُلًا

لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥﴾ وَعَلَّمَتِ وَيَالْتَجِمُ هُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٦﴾ أَفَمَنْ يَخْلُقُ كَمَنْ  
لَا يَخْلُقُ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾ وَإِنْ تَعُدُّوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ لَا تُحْصُوهَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾ [النحل: ١٠ - ١٨]

10. He it is Who sends down water from the sky; from it you drink and from it (grows) the vegetation on which you send your cattle to pasture.

11. With it He causes to grow for you the crops, the olives, the date-palms, the grapes, and every kind of fruit. Indeed, in this is an evident proof and a manifest sign for people who give thought.

12. And He has subjected to you the night and the day, and the sun and the moon; and the stars are subjected by His Command. Surely, in this are proofs for people who understand.

13. And whatsoever He has created for you on the earth of different colours. Indeed, in this is a sign for people Who remember.

14. And He it is Who has subjected the sea (to you), that you eat thereof fresh tender meat (i.e. fish), and that you bring forth out of it ornaments to wear. And you see the ships ploughing through it, that you may seek (thus) of His Bounty (by transporting the goods from place to place) and that you may be grateful.

15. And He has affixed into the earth mountains standing firm, lest it should shake with you; and rivers and roads, that you may guide yourselves.

16. And landmarks (signposts during the day) and by the stars (during the night), they (mankind) guide themselves.

17. Is then He, Who creates as one who creates not? Will you not then remember?

18. And if you would count the favours of Allah, never could you be able to count them. Truly! Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. [Quran 16: 10-18]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالْفُلُوكَ تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِأَمْرِهِ

وَيُمْسِكُ السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرُؤُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ

[الحج: ٦٥]

65. See you not that Allah has subjected to you all that is on the earth, and the ships that sail through the sea by His Command? He withholds the heaven from falling on the earth except by His Leave. Verily, Allah is, for mankind, Full of Kindness, Most Merciful. [Quran 22: 65]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَلَمْ تَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ

نِعْمَهُ ظَهْرَهُ وَبَاطِنَهُ وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا

كُتُبٍ مُنِيرٍ ﴿٢٠﴾ [لقمان: ٢٠]

20. See you not that Allah has subjected for you whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth, and has completed and perfected His Graces upon you, (both)

apparent and hidden? Yet of mankind is he who disputes about Allah without knowledge or guidance or a Book giving light! [Quran 31: 20]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠﴾ وَالَّذِي نَزَّلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً يَقْدِرُ فَأَنْشَرْنَا بِهِ بَلْدَةً مَيْتًا كَذَلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿١١﴾ وَالَّذِي خَلَقَ الْأَزْوَاجَ كُلَّهَا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْفُلْكِ وَالْأَنْعَامِ مَا تَرْكَبُونَ ﴿١٢﴾ لَتَسْتَوُوا عَلَى ظُهُورِهِ ثُمَّ تَذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ رَبِّكُمْ إِذَا اسْتَوَيْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ وَتَقُولُوا سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

[الزخرف: ١٠ - ١٣]

10. Who has made for you the earth like a bed, and has made for you roads therein, in order that you may find your way.

11. And Who sends down water from the sky in due measure, then We revive a dead land therewith, and even so you will be brought forth (from the graves).

12. And Who has created all the pairs and has appointed for you ships and cattle on which you ride:

13. In order that you may mount on their backs, and then may remember the Favour of your Lord when you mount thereon, and say: "Glory to Him Who has subjected this to us, and we could never have it (by our efforts).

[Quran 43: 10-13]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿اللَّهُ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ الْبَحْرَ لِتَجْرِيَ الْفُلُكُ فِيهِ بِأَمْرِهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ

وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾ [الجنانية: ١٢]

12. Allah, it is He Who has subjected to you the sea, that ships may sail through it by His Command, and that you may seek of His Bounty, and that you may be thankful.

[Quran 45: 12]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْمَرِيرُوا إِلَى الطَّيْرِ مُسَخَّرَاتٍ فِي جَوِّ السَّمَاءِ مَا يُمْسِكُهُنَّ إِلَّا

اللَّهُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾ [النحل: ٧٩]

79. Do they not see the birds held (flying) in the midst of the sky? None holds them but Allah. Verily, in this are clear signs for people who believe. [Quran 16: 79]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۶﴾ أَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ الْأَرْضَ مِهْدًا ﴿۶﴾ وَالْجِبَالَ أَوْتَادًا ﴿۷﴾ وَخَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ﴿۸﴾  
وَجَعَلْنَا نَوْمَكُمْ سُبَاتًا ﴿۹﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ لِبَاسًا ﴿۱۰﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا النَّهَارَ مَعَاشًا ﴿۱۱﴾ وَبَنَيْنَا  
فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شِدَادًا ﴿۱۲﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا سِرَاجًا وَهَاجًا ﴿۱۳﴾ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُعْصِرَاتِ مَاءً ثَجَّاجًا  
﴿۱۴﴾ لِنُخْرِجَ بِهِ حَبًّا وَنَبَاتًا ﴿۱۵﴾ وَجَنَّاتٍ أَلْفَافًا ﴿۱۶﴾ [النبا: ۶ - ۱۶]

6. Have We not made the earth as a bed?

7. And the mountains as pegs?

8. And We have created you in pairs.

9. And We have made your sleep as a thing for rest.

10. And We have made the night as a covering (through its darkness).

11. And We have made the day for livelihood.

12. And We have built above you seven strong (heavens).

13. And We have made (therein) a shining lamp (sun).

14. And We have sent down from the rainy clouds abundant water.

15. That We may produce therewith corn and vegetations.

16. And gardens of thick growth. [Quran 78: 6-16]



## Perfection of Creatures and the Universe

*The perfection of creatures and the whole universe in fact cannot have happened and sustained without a predetermined arranger.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْتَهُ بِقَدَرٍ﴾ [القمر: ٤٩]

49. Verily, We have created all things with *Qadar* (divine decree). [Quran 54: 49]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَقَدَرَهُ نَقْدِيرًا﴾ [الفرقان: ٢]

2. He to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and Who has begotten no son and for Whom there is no partner in the dominion. He has created everything, and

has measured it exactly according to its due measurements.  
[Quran 25: 2]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَحْمِلُ كُلُّ أُنْثَىٰ وَمَا تَغِيضُ الْأَرْحَامُ وَمَا تَزْدَادُ

وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ بِمِقْدَارٍ ﴿٨﴾ [الرعد: ٨]

8. Allah knows what every female bears, and by how much the wombs fall short (of their time or number) or exceed. Everything with Him is in (due) proportion. [Quran 13: 8]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِي خَلَقَ فَسَوَّىٰ ﴿٢﴾ وَالَّذِي قَدَّرَ فَهَدَىٰ ﴿٣﴾ [الأعلى: ٢ - ٣]

2. Who has created (everything), and then proportioned it.

3. And Who has measured; and then guided.  
[Quran 87: 2-3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَالْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَاهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا رَوَاسِيَ وَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مَوْزُونٍ ﴿١٩﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعِيشَ وَمَنْ لَسْتُمْ لَهُ بِرَازِقِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾ وَإِنْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا عِنْدَنَا خَزَائِنُهُ وَمَا نُنزِلُ إِلَّا بِقَدْرِ مَعْلُومٍ ﴿٢١﴾ وَأَرْسَلْنَا الرِّيحَ لَوَاقِحَ فَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَسْقَيْنَاكُمُوهُ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ لَهُ بِخَازِنِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾ وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ نُحْيِيهِ وَنُمِيتُهُ وَنَحْنُ الْوَارِثُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ وَلَقَدْ عَلَّمْنَا الْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنْكُمْ وَلَقَدْ عَلَّمْنَا الْمُسْتَأْخِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾ ] [ الحجر: ١٩ - ٢٤ ]

19. And the earth We have spread out, and have placed therein firm mountains, and caused to grow therein all kinds of things in due proportion.

20. And We have provided therein means of living, for you and for those whom you provide not [moving (living) creatures, cattle, beasts, and other animals].

21. And there is not a thing, but with Us are the stores thereof. And We send it not down except in a known

measure.

22. And We send the winds fertilizing (to fill heavily the clouds with water), then cause the water (rain) to descend from the sky, and We give it to you to drink, and it is not you who are the owners of its stores [i.e. to give water to whom you like or to withhold it from whom you like].

23. And certainly We! We it is Who give life, and cause death, and We are the Inheritors.

24. And indeed, We know the first generations of you who had passed away, and indeed, We know the present generations of you (mankind), and also those who will come afterwards. [Quran 15: 19-24]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَوْ بَسَطَ اللَّهُ الرِّزْقَ لِعِبَادِهِ لَبَغَوْا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَكِنْ يُنَزِّلُ بِقَدَرٍ مَّا

يَشَاءُ إِنَّهُ بِعِبَادِهِ خَيْرٌ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٧﴾ [الشورى: ٢٧]

27. And if Allah were to enlarge the provision for His slaves, they would surely rebel in the earth, but He sends down by measure as He wills. Verily! He is, in respect of His slaves, the Well-Aware, the All-Seer (of things that benefit them). [Quran 42: 27]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً بِقَدَرٍ فَأَسْكَنْتَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَإِنَّا عَلَى ذَهَابٍ بِهِ لَقَادِرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾ فَأَنْشَأْنَا لَكُمْ بِهِ جَنَّاتٍ مِّنْ نَّجِيلٍ وَأَعْنَبٍ لَّكُمْ فِيهَا فَوَاكِهُ كَثِيرَةٌ وَمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾ [المؤمنون: ١٨ - ١٩]

18. And We sent down from the sky water in (due) measure, and We gave it lodging in the earth, and verily, We are Able to take it away.

19. Then We brought forth for you therewith gardens of date-palms and grapes, wherein is much fruit for you, and whereof you eat. [Quran 23: 18-19]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَءَايَةٌ لَهُمُ اللَّيْلُ نَسْلَخُ مِنْهُ النَّهَارَ فَإِذَا هُمْ مُظْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾  
 وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٣٨﴾ وَالْقَمَرَ  
 قَدَرْنَاهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ عَادَ كَالْعُرْجُونِ الْقَدِيمِ ﴿٣٩﴾ لَا الشَّمْسُ يَنْبَغِي لَهَا أَنْ تُدْرِكَ  
 الْقَمَرَ وَلَا اللَّيْلُ سَابِقُ النَّهَارِ وَكُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾ [يس: ٣٧ - ٤٠]

37. And a sign for them is the night. We withdraw therefrom the day, and behold, they are in darkness.

38. And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed). That is the Decree of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

39. And the moon, We have measured for it mansions (to traverse) till it returns like the old dried curved date stalk.

40. It is not for the sun to overtake the moon, nor does the night outstrip the day. They all float, each in an orbit.

[Quran 36: 37-40]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿٩٥﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَالِقُ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى ۗ يُخْرِجُ الْحَىٰ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ  
 مِنَ الْحَيِّ ذَٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ ۗ فَأَنَّى تُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾ فَالِقُ الْإِصْبَاحِ وَجَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ سَكَنًا  
 وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ حُسْبَانًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٩٦﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ  
 النُّجُومَ لِنَهْتَدُوا بِهَا فِي ظُلُمَاتِ اللَّيْلِ وَالْبَحْرِ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾  
 وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنشَأَكُم مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ فَمُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمُسْتَوْدَعٌ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ  
 يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ نَبَاتَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
 فَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهُ خَضِرًا نُّخْرِجُ مِنْهُ حَبًّا مُّتَرَاكِبًا وَمِنَ النَّخْلِ مِن طَلْعِهَا قِنْوَانٌ  
 دَانِيَةٌ وَجَنَّاتٍ مِّنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرُّمَّانَ مُشْتَبِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَبِهٍ ۗ انظُرُوا إِلَىٰ  
 ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَيَنْعِهِ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكُمْ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾ [الأنعام: ٩٥ -

[ ٩٩ ]

95. Verily! It is Allah Who causes the seed-grain and the fruit-stone (like date-stone) to split and sprout. He brings forth the living from the dead, and it is He Who brings

forth the dead from the living. Such is Allah, then how are you deluded away from the truth?

96. (He is the) Cleaver of the daybreak. He has appointed the night for resting, and the sun and the moon for reckoning. Such is the measuring of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

97. It is He Who has set the stars for you, so that you may guide your course with their help through the darkness of the land and the sea. We have (indeed) explained in detail Our signs for people who know.

98. It is He Who has created you from a single person (Adam), and has given you a place of residing and a place of storage. Indeed, We have explained in detail Our revelations (this Qur'ân) for people who understand.

99. It is He Who sends down water from the sky, and with it We bring forth vegetation of all kinds, and out of it We bring forth green stalks, from which We bring forth thick clustered grain. And out of the date-palm and its spathe



come forth clusters of dates hanging low and near, and gardens of grapes, olives and pomegranates, each similar (in kind) yet different (in variety and taste). Look at their fruits when they begin to bear, and the ripeness thereof. Verily! In these things there are signs for people who believe. [Quran 6: 95-99]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِي نَخْلُقُكُمْ مِنْ مَّاءٍ مَهِينٍ ﴿٢٠﴾ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ فِي قَرَارٍ مَكِينٍ ﴿٢١﴾ إِلَىٰ قَدَرٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ﴿٢٢﴾ فَقَدَرْنَا فَنِعْمَ الْقَادِرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ وَيَلُومُ الْيَوْمَئِذٍ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾ الَّذِي نَجْعَلِ الْأَرْضَ كِفَاتًا ﴿٢٥﴾ أَحْيَاءَ وَأَمْوَاتًا ﴿٢٦﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا رُوسًا شَمِخَاتٍ وَأَسْقَيْنَاكُمْ مَاءً فُرَاتًا ﴿٢٧﴾﴾

[المرسلات: ٢٠ - ٢٧]

20. Did We not create you from a despised water (semen)?
21. Then We placed it in a place of safety (womb).
22. For a known period (determined by gestation)?
23. So We did measure; and We are the Best to measure (the things).

24. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

25. Have We not made the earth a receptacle

26. For the living and the dead?

27. And have placed therein firm, and tall mountains, and have given you to drink sweet water? [Quran 77: 20-27]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا ﴾ [الطلاق: ٣]

3. Indeed Allah has set a measure for all things.  
[Quran 65: 3]

## The Subjection & Arrangement of the Universe

*As we know from recent scientific discoveries, this universe is governed very precisely, and nothing – not even a single atom – can go out of control. This precision and accuracy, as well as the similarity in this universe lead, without doubt, to the fact that this universe is created by the one Omnipotent creator who holds it together, controls it and arranges it.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَهُ، مَقَالِيدُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ إِنَّهُ

يَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾ [الشورى: ١٢]

12. To Him belong the keys (reins) of the heavens and the earth. He enlarges provision for whom He wills, and straitens (it for whom He wills). Verily He is the All-Knower of everything. [Quran 42: 12]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِن رَّبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُغْشَى اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَيْثُ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ وَالنُّجُومَ مُسَخَّرَاتٍ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ أَلَا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ ۗ تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

[الأعراف: ٥٤]

54. Indeed your Lord is Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth in Six Days, and then He rose over (Istawâ) the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). He brings the night as a cover over the day, seeking it rapidly, and (He created) the sun, the moon, the stars subjected to His Command. Surely, His is the Creator and Commandment. Blessed is Allah, the Lord of the worlds! [Quran 7: 54]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُؤَلِّجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ ذَٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ مَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِنْ قِطْمِيرٍ ﴿١٣﴾﴾ [فاطر: ١٣]

13. He merges the night into the day, and He merges the day into the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon: each runs its course for a term appointed. Such is Allah, your Lord; His is the kingdom. And those, whom you invoke or call upon instead of Him, own not even a Qitmîr (the thin membrane over the date-stone). [Quran 35: 13]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَأَخْتِلَافِ أَلْيَلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْقُلُوبِ  
الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِمَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَّاءٍ فَأَحْيَا بِهِ  
الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيْحِ وَالسَّحَابِ  
الْمُسْحَرِبِينَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾ [البقرة: ١٦٤]

164. Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, and the ships which sail through the sea with that which is of use to mankind, and the water which Allah sends down from the sky and makes the earth alive therewith after its death, and the moving (living) creatures of all kinds that He has scattered therein, and in the veering of winds and clouds which are held

between the sky and the earth, are indeed signs for people of understanding. [Quran 2: 164]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى الطَّيْرِ مُسَخَّرَاتٍ فِي جَوِّ السَّمَاءِ مَا يُمَسِّكُهُنَّ إِلَّا

اللَّهُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾ [النحل: ٧٩]

79. Do they not see the birds held (flying) in the midst of the sky? None holds them but Allah. Verily, in this are clear signs for people who believe (in the Oneness of Allah).

[Quran 16: 79]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنْ

الشَّجَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَكُمْ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمْ الْفُلْكَ لِتَجْرِيَ فِي الْبَحْرِ بِأَمْرِهِ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمْ الْأَنْهَارَ

﴿٣٢﴾ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمْ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ دَائِبَيْنِ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمْ الَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ ﴿٣٣﴾

[إبراهيم: ٣٢ - ٣٣]

32. Allah is He Who has created the heavens and the earth and sends down water (rain) from the sky, and thereby brought forth fruits as provision for you; and He has made the ships to be of service to you, that they may sail

through the sea by His Command; and He has made rivers (also) to be of service to you.

33. And He has made the sun and the moon, both constantly pursuing their courses, to be of service to you; and He has made the night and the day, to be of service to you.

[Quran 14: 32-33]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمْ الَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ وَالنُّجُومَ مُسَخَّرَاتٍ  
بِأَمْرِهِ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾ وَمَا ذَرَأَ لَكُمْ فِي  
الْأَرْضِ مُخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾ وَهُوَ  
الَّذِي سَخَّرَ الْبَحْرَ لِتَأْكُلُوا مِنْهُ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُوا مِنْهُ حِلْيَةً  
تَلْبَسُونَهَا وَتَرَى الْفُلْكَ مَوَاجِرَ فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ  
وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾ [النحل: ١٢ - ١٤]

12. And He has subjected to you the night and the day, and the sun and the moon; and the stars are subjected by His Command. Surely, in this are proofs for people who understand.

13. And whatsoever He has created for you on the earth of varying colours. Verily! In this is a sign for people who remember.

14. And He it is Who has subjected the sea (to you), that you eat thereof fresh tender meat (i.e. fish), and that you bring forth out of it ornaments to wear. And you see the ships ploughing through it, that you may seek (thus) of His Bounty (by transporting the goods from place to place) and that you may be grateful. [Quran 16: 12-14]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالْفَلَكَ تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِأَمْرِهِ  
وَيُمْسِكُ السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرُءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ

[الحج: ٦٥]



65. See you not that Allah has subjected to you (mankind) all that is on the earth, and the ships that sail through the sea by His Command? He withholds the heaven from falling on the earth except by His Leave. Verily, Allah is, for mankind, Full of Kindness, Most Merciful. [Quran 22: 65]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْمَرْتَرُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَهُ ظَاهِرَةً وَبَاطِنَةً وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا

كِتَابٍ مُّنِيرٍ ﴿٢٠﴾ [لقمان: ٢٠]

20. See you not (O men) that Allah has subjected for you whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth, and has completed and perfected His Graces upon you, (both) apparent and hidden? Yet of mankind is he who disputes about Allah without knowledge or guidance or a Book giving light! [Quran 31: 20]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا خَلَقْنَا لَهُمْ مِمَّا عَمِلَتْ أَيْدِينَا أَنْعَمًا فَهُمْ لَهَا مَالِكُونَ

﴿٧١﴾ وَذَلَّلْنَاهَا لَهُمْ فَمِنْهَا رَكُوبُهُمْ وَمِنْهَا يَأْكُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾ وَهُمْ فِيهَا مَنَّفِعٌ وَمَشَارِبٌ أَفَلَا

يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾ [يس: ٧١ - ٧٣]

71. Do they not see that We have created for them of what Our Hands have created the cattle, so that they are their owners.

72. And We have subdued them unto them so that some of them they have for riding and some they eat.

73. And they have (other) benefits from them, and they get (milk) to drink. Will they not then be grateful?

[Quran 36: 71-73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ ذَلُولًا فَامْشُوا فِي مَنَاكِبِهَا وَكُلُوا مِنْ رِزْقِهِ

وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ ﴿١٥﴾ [الملك: ١٥]

15. He it is Who has made the earth subservient to you (i.e. easy for you to walk, to live and to do agriculture on it); so walk in the path thereof and eat of His provision. And to Him will be the Resurrection. [Quran 67: 15]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۸﴾ أَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ الْأَرْضَ مِهْدًا ﴿۶﴾ وَالْجِبَالَ أَوْتَادًا ﴿۷﴾ وَخَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ﴿۸﴾  
وَجَعَلْنَا نَوْمَكُمْ سُبَاتًا ﴿۹﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ لِبَاسًا ﴿۱۰﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا النَّهَارَ مَعَاشًا ﴿۱۱﴾ وَبَدَيْنَا  
فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شِدَادًا ﴿۱۲﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا سِرَاجًا وَهَاجًا ﴿۱۳﴾ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُعْصِرَاتِ مَاءً ثَجَّاجًا  
﴿۱۴﴾ لِنُخْرِجَ بِهِ حَبًّا وَنَبَاتًا ﴿۱۵﴾ وَجَنَّاتٍ أَلْفَافًا ﴿۱۶﴾ [النبا: ۶ - ۱۶]

6. Have We not made the earth as a bed?

7. And the mountains as pegs?

8. And We have created you in pairs.

9. And We have made your sleep as a thing for rest.

10. And We have made the night as a covering.

11. And We have made the day for livelihood.

12. And We have built above you seven strong (heavens).

13. And We have made (therein) a shining lamp (sun).

14. And We have sent down from the rainy clouds abundant water.

15. That We may produce therewith corn and vegetations.

16. And gardens of thick growth. [Quran 78: 6-16]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالْأَرْضَ فَرَشْنَاهَا فَنِعْمَ الْمُنْهَدُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾ وَمِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْنَا زَوْجَيْنِ

لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾ [الذاريات: ٤٨ - ٤٩]

48. And We have spread out the earth: how Excellent Spreader (thereof) are We!

49. And of everything We have created pairs, that you may remember (the Grace of Allah). [Quran 51: 48-49]

## 1.2

# Pondering & Reflecting

Your very own existence points you to your Creator. Think about it yourself. You became a thing after having been nothing. You were developed from a drop of sperm, to a clot until you ended up a complete creature. This is solid proof of the power and wisdom of your Creator. This should lead you to thank Him by submitting yourself to Him only

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَلْيَنْظُرِ الْإِنْسَانُ مِمَّ خُلِقَ﴾ [الطارق: ٥]

5. So let man see from what he is created! [Quran 86: 5]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ ﴿١﴾ خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ ﴿٢﴾﴾

[العلق: ١ - ٢]

1. Read! In the Name of your Lord Who has created.

2. He has created man from a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood).

3. Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous.

4. Who has taught (the writing) by the pen.

5. He has taught man that which he knew not.

[Quran 96: 1-5]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَفِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ﴾ [الذاريات: ٢١]

21. And also in your ownselves. Will you not then see?

[Quran 51: 21]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَأَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ

ثَمَنِيَةَ أَزْوَاجٍ يَخْلُقَكُمْ فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ خَلْقًا مِّنْ بَعْدِ خَلْقٍ فِي ظُلُمَاتٍ ثَلَاثٍ

ذَٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَأَنَّى تُصْرَفُونَ﴾ [الزمر: ٦]

6. He created you (all) from a single person; then made from him his wife. And He has sent down for you of cattle eight pairs. He creates you in the wombs of your mothers: creation after creation in three veils of darkness. Such is

Allah your Lord. His is the kingdom. *Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). How then are you turned away? [Quran 39: 6]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لِلَّهِ وَقَارًا ﴿١٣﴾ وَقَدْ خَلَقَكُمْ أَطْوَارًا ﴿١٤﴾ ﴾

[نوح: ١٣ - ١٤]

13. What is the matter with you, that [you fear not Allah (His punishment), and] you hope not for reward (from Allah or you believe not in His Oneness).

14. While He has created you in (different) stages.  
[Quran 71: 13-14]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّنَ الْبُعْثِ فَإِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِّنْ تُرَابٍ  
ثُمَّ مِنْ نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ عَلَقَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ مُّضْغَةٍ مُّخَلَّقَةٍ وَغَيْرِ مُخَلَّقَةٍ لِّنَبِّئَنَّ لَكُمْ  
وَنُقَرِّ فِي الْأَرْحَامِ مَا نَشَاءُ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ثُمَّ نُخْرِجُكُمْ طِفْلًا ثُمَّ لِتَبْلُغُوا  
أَشُدَّكُمْ وَمِنْكُمْ مَّنْ يُؤْوَفُ وَمِنْكُمْ مَّنْ يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ أَرْدَلِ الْعُمُرِ



لِكَيْلَا يَعْلَمَ مِنْ بَعْدِ عِلْمٍ شَيْئاً وَتَرَى الْأَرْضَ هَامِدَةً فَإِذَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا

الْمَاءَ اهْتَزَّتْ وَرَبَتْ وَأَنْبَتَتْ مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ بَهِيجٍ ﴿٥﴾ [الحج: ٥]

5. O mankind! If you are in doubt about the Resurrection, then verily We have created you from dust, then from a sperm-drop, then from a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood) then from a little lump of flesh - some formed and some unformed – that We may make (it) clear to you. And We cause whom We will to remain in the wombs for an appointed term, then We bring you out as infants, then (give you growth) that you may reach your age of full strength. And among you there is he who dies (young), and among you there is he who is brought back to the miserable old age, so that he knows nothing after having known. And you see the earth barren, but when We send down water (rain) on it, it is stirred (to life), and it swells and puts forth every lovely kind (of growth). [Quran 22: 5]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ سُلَالَةٍ مِّن طِينٍ ﴿١٢﴾ ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاهُ نُطْفَةً فِي

قَرَارٍ مَّكِينٍ ﴿١٣﴾ ثُمَّ خَلَقْنَا النُّطْفَةَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقْنَا الْعَلَقَةَ مُضْغَةً فَخَلَقْنَا

الْمُضْغَةَ عِظْمًا فَكَسَوْنَا الْعِظْمَ لَحْمًا ثُمَّ أَنْشَأْنَاهُ خَلْقًا آخَرَ فَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ

أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ ﴿١٤﴾ [المؤمنون: ١٢ - ١٤]

12. And indeed We created man out of an extract of clay (water and earth).

13. Thereafter We made him (the offspring of Adam) as a sperm-drop in a safe lodging (womb of the woman).

14. Then We made the sperm-drop, then We made the clot into a little lump of flesh, then We made out of that little lump of flesh bones, then We clothed the bones with flesh, and then We brought it forth as another creation. So Blessed is Allah, the Best creator. [Quran 23: 12-14]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ تَرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ عَلَقَةٍ ثُمَّ يُخْرِجُكُمْ  
 طِفْلاً ثُمَّ لِتَبْلُغُوا أَشَدَّكُمْ ثُمَّ لَتَكُونُوا شُيُوخًا وَمِنْكُمْ مَنْ يُوَفِّي مِنْ  
 قَبْلُ وَلَيَبْلُغُوا أَجْلاً مُّسَمًّى وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾ [غافر: ٦٧]

67. It is He, Who has created you (Adam) from dust, then from a sperm-drop then from a clot (a piece of coagulated blood), then brings you forth as an infant, then (makes you grow) to reach the age of full strength, and afterwards to be old (men and women) - though some among you die before,- and that you reach an appointed term in order that you may understand. [Quran 40: 67]

*You must ponder to the fluctuation and variation of the human being between stages of weakness and strength.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ ضَعْفٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ضَعْفٍ قُوَّةً ثُمَّ

جَعَلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ ضَعْفًا وَشَيْبَةً يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيمُ الْقَدِيرُ ﴿٥٤﴾

[الروم: ٥٤]

54. Allah is He Who created you in (a state of) weakness, then gave you strength after weakness, then after strength gave (you) weakness and grey hair. He creates what He wills. And it is He Who is the All-Knowing, the All-Powerful. [Quran 30: 54]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَأَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ

ثَمَنِيَةَ أَزْوَاجٍ يَخْلُقُكُمْ فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ خَلْقًا مِنْ بَعْدِ خَلْقٍ فِي ظُلُمَاتٍ ثَلَاثٍ

ذَلِكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَآَنِي تُصْرَفُونَ ﴿٦﴾ [الزمر: ٦]

6. He created you (all) from a single person (Adam); then made from him his wife. And He has sent down for you of cattle eight pairs (of the sheep, two, male and female; of the goats, two, male and female; of the oxen, two, male and female; and of the camels, two, male and female). He

creates you in the wombs of your mothers: creation after creation in three veils of darkness. Such is Allah your Lord. His is the kingdom. *Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). How then are you turned away? [Quran 39: 6]

*So how can anything deviate us away from our Creator and from worshiping him alone after all these shining proofs and clear cut evidences?*

*Then our Creator tells us that He created us in the best form and appearance.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿اللَّهُ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً  
وَصَوَّرَكُمْ فَأَحْسَنَ صُورَكُمْ وَرَزَقَكُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ ذَٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ  
فَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [غافر: ٦٤]

64. Allah, it is He Who has made for you the earth as a dwelling place and the sky as a canopy, and has given you shape and made your shapes good (looking) and has provided you with good things. That is Allah, your Lord: so Blessed be Allah, the Lord of the worlds. [Quran 40: 64]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الْإِنْسَانُ مَا غَرَّكَ بِرَبِّكَ الْكَرِيمِ ﴿٦﴾ الَّذِي خَلَقَكَ فَسَوَّاكَ

فَعَدَّلَكَ ﴿٧﴾ فِي أَيِّ صُورَةٍ مَا شَاءَ رَكَّبَكَ ﴿٨﴾﴾ [الانفطار: ٦-٨]

6. O man! What has made you careless about your Lord, the Most Generous?

7. Who created you, fashioned you perfectly, and gave you due proportion.

8. In whatever form He willed, He put you together.  
[Quran 82: 6-8]

So, what makes children from a single man and woman differ in their appearance and feelings?

The answer is that Allah is the one Who has created them and fashioned each individual in a unique manner, since He is the Omnipotent and All powerful.

He has created the human being with different organs and varying characters from a single substance and made from it from the male and female pair. This is wondrous for those who reflect and ponder. Are we from those who reflect and ponder?

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمَا تَحْمِلُ

مِنْ أَنْثَى وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا بِعِلْمِهِ وَمَا يَعْمُرُ مِنْ مُعَمَّرٍ وَلَا يُنْقِصُ مِنْ عُمُرِهِ إِلَّا فِي

كِتَابٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾ [فاطر: ١١]

11. And Allah did create you (Adam) from dust, then from sperm-drop, then He made you pairs (male and female). And no female conceives or gives birth but with His Knowledge. And no aged man is granted a length of life nor is a part cut off from his life (or another man's life), but is in a Book (*Al-Lauh Al-Mahfûz* ) Surely, that is easy for Allah. [Quran 35: 11]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَيُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَكَذَلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿١٩﴾ وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ إِذَا أَنْتُمْ بَشَرٌ تَنْتَشِرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾ وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا لِتَسْكُنُوا إِلَيْهَا وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَكُمْ مَوَدَّةً وَرَحْمَةً إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ خَلْقُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَأَخْلَافُ أَسْنَانِكُمْ وَالْوَبْأُ كَمَا فِي ذَلِكَ

لآيَاتٍ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾ [الروم: ١٩ - ٢٢]

19. He brings out the living from the dead, and brings out the dead from the living. And He revives the earth after its death. And thus shall you be brought out (resurrected).



20. And among His Signs is this, that He created you from dust, and then behold you are human beings scattered!

21. And among His Signs is this, that He created for you wives from among yourselves, that you may find repose in them, and He has put between you affection and mercy. Verily, in that are indeed signs for a people who reflect.

22. And among His Signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the difference of your languages and colours. Verily, in that are indeed signs for men of sound knowledge. [Quran 30: 19-22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَنَّهُ خَلَقَ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنثَى ﴿٤٥﴾ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ إِذَا تُمْنَى ﴿٤٦﴾﴾

[النجم: ٤٥ - ٤٦]

45. And that He (Allah) creates the pairs, male and female

46. From sperm-drop when it is emitted. [Quran 53: 45-46]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَيَحْسَبُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنْ يُتْرَكَ سُدًى ﴿٣٦﴾ أَلَمْ يَكُ نُطْفَةً مِنْ مَنِيٍّ يُمْنَى ﴿٣٧﴾ ثُمَّ كَانَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقَ فَسَوَّى ﴿٣٨﴾ فَعَلَّ مِنْهُ الزَّوْجَيْنِ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنثَى ﴿٣٩﴾ أَلَيْسَ ذَلِكَ بِقَدِيرٍ عَلَيَّ أَنْ يُحْيِيَ الْمَوْتَى ﴿٤٠﴾ [القيامة: ٣٦ - ٤٠]

36. Does man think that he will be left neglected (without being punished or rewarded for the obligatory duties enjoined by his Lord Allah on him)?
37. Was he not a drop of semen emitted (poured forth)?
38. Then he became a clot; then (Allah) shaped and fashioned (him) in due proportion.
39. And made of him two sexes, male and female.
40. Is not He able to give life to the dead? [Quran 75: 36-40]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ مِنَ الْمَاءِ بَشَرًا فَجَعَلَهُ نَسَبًا وَصِهْرًا وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ قَدِيرًا

[الفرقان: ٥٤] ﴿٥٤﴾

54. And it is He Who has created man from water, and has appointed for him kindred by blood, and kindred by marriage. And your Lord is Ever All-Powerful to do what He wills. [Quran 25: 54]

*Every single human is different from another; you can single out a person among even millions. This is a result of our Creator's wisdom in order for us to differentiate between people, so to know a good person from a bad one, and to keep and protect our rights. What would life be like if all human beings were the same in all aspects? Think about it.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ وَأُنْثَىٰ وَجَعَلْنَاكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ

لِتَعَارَفُوا إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَنْفُسُكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٣﴾ [الحجرات: ١٣]

13. O mankind! We have created you from a male and a female, and made you into nations and tribes, that you may know one another. Verily, the most honorable of you with Allah is the one who conscious of God. Verily, Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware. [Quran 49: 13]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ أَنْفُؤُا رَبِّكُمْ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا

وَبَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِيرًا وَنِسَاءً وَأَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ وَالْأَرْحَامَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ

رَقِيبًا ﴿١﴾ [النساء: ١]

1. O mankind! Be dutiful to your Lord, Who created you from a single person, and from him (Adam) He created his wife [Eve], and from them both He created many men and women; and fear Allah through Whom you demand (your mutual rights), and (do not cut the relations of) the wombs

(kinship). Surely, Allah is Ever an All-Watcher over you.  
[Quran 4: 1]

*Our creator directed us to see and think about all the things around us and to ask ourselves, "Are us and all these things created for no purpose?"*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ أَنْظَرُوا مَاذَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا تُغْنِي الْآيَاتُ وَالنُّذُرُ عَنْ

قَوْمٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾ [يونس: ١٠١]

101. Say: "Behold all that is in the heavens and the earth,"  
but neither signs nor warners benefit those who believe not.  
[Quran 10: 101]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَفَلَمْ يَنْظُرُوا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَوْقَهُمْ كَيْفَ بَنَيْنَاهَا وَزَيَّنَّاهَا وَمَا لَهَا مِنْ

فُرُوجٍ ﴿٦﴾ وَالْأَرْضِ مَدَدْنَاهَا وَالْقِيْنََا فِيهَا رُؤْسِيَ وَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ بَهِيجٍ ﴿٧﴾

تَبْصِرَةً وَذِكْرَى لِكُلِّ عَبْدٍ مُنِيبٍ ﴿٨﴾ [ق: ٦-٨]

6. Do they not look at the sky above them?- How We have made it and adorned it, and there are no flaws in it?

7. And the earth- We have spread it out, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and produced therein every kind of beautiful growth (in pairs)

8. To be observed and commemorated by every devotee turning (to Allah). [Quran 50: 6-8]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوَلَمْ يَنْظُرُوا فِي مَلَكُوتِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْ

شَيْءٍ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٨٥]

185. Do they not look in the dominion of the heavens and the earth and all things that Allah has created; and that it may be that the end of their lives is near. In what message after this will they then believe? [Quran 7: 185]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَكَايِن مِّنْ آيَةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَمُرُونَ عَلَيْهَا وَهُمْ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾ وَمَا يُؤْمِنُ أَكْثَرُهُمْ بِاللَّهِ إِلَّا وَهُمْ مُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾﴾ [يوسف:

[١٠٥ - ١٠٦]

105. And how many a sign in the heavens and the earth they pass by, while they are averse there from.

106. And most of them believe not in Allah except that they attribute partners unto Him. [Quran 12: 105-106]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَطْلًا سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٩١﴾﴾

[آل عمران: ١٩١]

191. Those who remember Allah (always, and in prayers) standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides, and think deeply about the creation of the heavens and the earth, (saying): "Our Lord! You have not created (all) this without purpose, glory to You! (Exalted are You above all that they

associate with You as partners). Give us salvation from the torment of the Fire. [Quran 3: 191]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا لَعَلَّكُمْ

تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠﴾ [الزخرف: ١٠]

10. Who has made for you the earth like a bed, and has made for you roads therein, in order that you may find your way. [Quran 43: 10]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَيُّهُ لَهُمُ الْأَرْضُ الْمَيْتَةُ أَحْيَيْتُهَا وَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهَا حَبًّا فَمِنْهُ

يَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا جَنَّاتٍ مِّنْ نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ وَفَجْرْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ

الْعُيُونِ ﴿٣٤﴾ لِيَأْكُلُوا مِنْ ثَمَرِهِ وَمَا عَمِلَتْهُ أَيْدِيهِمْ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْأَزْوَاجَ كُلَّهَا مِمَّا تُنْبِتُ الْأَرْضُ وَمِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَمِمَّا لَا

يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾ وَأَيُّهُ لَهُمُ الْبَلُّ نَسَلَخَ مِنْهُ النَّهَارَ فَإِذَا هُمْ مُظْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٣٨﴾ وَالْقَمَرَ



قَدَرْنَاهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ عَادَ كَالْعُرْجُونِ الْقَدِيمِ ﴿٣٩﴾ لَا الشَّمْسُ يَنْبَغِي لَهَا أَنْ تُدْرِكَ

الْقَمَرَ وَلَا اللَّيْلُ سَابِقُ النَّهَارِ وَكُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾ [يس: ٣٣ - ٤٠]

33. And a sign for them is the dead land. We give it life, and We bring forth from it grains, so that they eat thereof.

34. And We have made therein gardens of date-palms and grapes, and We have caused springs of water to gush forth therein.

35. So that they may eat of the fruit thereof - and their hands made it not. Will they not, then, give thanks?

36. Glory be to Him Who has created all the pairs of that which the earth produces, as well as of their own kind, and of that which they know not.

37. And a sign for them is the night. We withdraw therefrom the day, and behold, they are in darkness.

38. And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed). That is the Decree of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

39. And the moon, We have measured for it mansions (to traverse) till it returns like the old dried curved date stalk.

40. It is not for the sun to overtake the moon, nor does the night outstrip the day. They all float, each in an orbit.  
[Quran 36: 33-40]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ طِبَاقًا مَّا تَرَى فِي خَلْقِ الرَّحْمَنِ مِن تَفْوُتٍ ۗ

فَارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ هَلْ تَرَى مِن فُطُورٍ ﴿٣﴾ ثُمَّ ارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ كَرَّتَيْنِ يَنقَلِبْ إِلَيْكَ الْبَصَرُ

خَاسِتًا وَهُوَ حَسِيرٌ ﴿٤﴾ [المك: ٣ - ٤]

3. Who has created the seven heavens one above another; you can see no fault in the creation of the Most Gracious. Then look again: "Can you see any rifts?"

4. Then look again and yet again: your sight will return to you in a state of humiliation and worn out. [Quran 67: 3-4]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُمْسِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ أَنْ تَزُولَا وَلَئِن زَالَتَا إِنْ

أَمْسَكَهُمَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا ﴿٤١﴾ [فاطر: ٤١]

41. Verily! Allah grasps the heavens and the earth lest they should move away from their places, and if they were to move away from their places, there is not one that could grasp them after Him. Truly, He is Ever Most Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving. [Quran 35: 41]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ اللَّهُ الَّذِي رَفَعَ السَّمَوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا ثُمَّ أَسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ وَسَخَّرَ

الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ يُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ بِلِقَاءِ

رَبِّكُمْ تُوقِنُونَ ﴿٢﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي مَدَّ الْأَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا رُوسًا وَأَنْهَارًا وَمِنْ كُلِّ

الشَّجَرَاتِ جَعَلَ فِيهَا زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ يُغْشَىٰ اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ

يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٣﴾ وَفِي الْأَرْضِ قِطْعٌ مُتَجَاوِرَاتٌ وَجَنَّاتٌ مِّنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَزُرْعٌ وَنَخِيلٌ  
صِنُونٌ وَعَيْرٌ صِنُونٍ يُسْقَى بِمَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ وَنُفُضٌ بَعْضُهَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي الْأَكْلِ  
إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤﴾ [الرعد: ٢ - ٤]

2. Allah is He Who raised the heavens without any pillars that you can see. Then, He rose above (*Istawâ*) the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). He has subjected the sun and the moon (to continue going round), each running (its course) for a term appointed. He manages and regulates all affairs; He explains the signs in detail that you may believe with certainty in the meeting with your Lord.

3. And it is He Who spread out the earth, and placed therein firm mountains and rivers and of every kind of fruits He made two pairs. He brings the night as a cover over the day. Verily, in these things, there are signs for people who reflect.

4. And in the earth are neighbouring tracts, and gardens of vines, and green crops (fields), and date-palms, growing

into two or three from a single stem root, or otherwise (one stem root for every palm), watered with the same water; yet some of them We make more excellent than others to eat. Verily, in these things there are signs for the people who understand. [Quran 13: 2-4]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَكُمْ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

[البقرة: ٢٢] ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Who has made the earth a resting place for you, and the sky as a canopy, and sent down water (rain) from the sky and brought forth therewith fruits as a provision for you. Then do not set up rivals unto Allah (in worship) while you know (that He Alone has the right to be worshipped). [Quran 2: 22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَلْيَنْظُرِ الْإِنْسَانُ إِلَى طَعَامِهِ﴾ ٢٤ أَنَا صَبَبْنَا الْمَاءَ صَبًّا ﴿٢٥﴾ ثُمَّ شَقَقْنَا الْأَرْضَ

شَقًّا ﴿٢٦﴾ فَأَبْيَأْنَا فِيهَا حَبًّا ﴿٢٧﴾ وَعِنَبًا وَقَضْبًا ﴿٢٨﴾ وَزَيْتُونًا وَنَخْلًا ﴿٢٩﴾ وَحَدَائِقَ غُلْبًا ﴿٣٠﴾

وَفَلَكْهَةً وَأَبًّا ﴿٣١﴾ مَتَاعًا لَكُمْ وَلِإِنْعَامِكُمْ ﴿٣٢﴾ [عبس: ٢٤ - ٣٢]

24. Then let man look at his food:
25. We pour forth water in abundance.
26. And We split the earth in clefts.
27. And We cause therein the grain to grow.
28. And grapes and clover plants (i.e. green fodder for the cattle).
29. And olives and date-palms.
30. And gardens dense with many trees.
31. And fruits and herbage.

32. (To be) a provision and benefit for you and your cattle.  
[Quran 80: 24-32]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّا زَيْنَّا السَّمَاءَ الدُّنْيَا بِزِينَةِ الْكَوَاكِبِ ﴾ [الصفات: ٦]

6. Verily We have adorned the near heaven with the stars  
(for beauty). [Quran 37: 6]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَزَيْنَّا السَّمَاءَ الدُّنْيَا بِمَصْبِيحٍ وَحِفْظًا ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴾

[فصلت: ١٢]

12. Then He completed and finished from their creation (as) seven heavens in two Days and He made in each heaven its affair. And We adorned the nearest (lowest) heaven with lamps (stars) to be an adornment as well as to guard (from the devils by using them as missiles against the devils). Such is the Decree of Him the All-Mighty, the All-Knower. [Quran 41: 12]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ اللَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ لَا تَسْجُدُوا

لِلشَّمْسِ وَلَا لِلْقَمَرِ وَاسْجُدُوا لِلَّهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَهُنَّ إِن كُنتُمْ إِيَّاهُ

تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾ [فصلت: ٣٧]

37. And from among His Signs are the night and the day, and the sun and the moon. Prostrate yourselves neither to the sun nor to the moon, but prostrate yourselves to Allah Who created them, if you (really) worship Him.

[Quran 41: 37]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ

أَسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُغْشَىٰ اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَيْثُ وَالشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ وَالنُّجُومِ

مُسَخَّرَاتٍ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ أَلَا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

[الأعراف: ٥٤]

54. Indeed your Lord is Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth in Six Days, and then He rose over (*Istawâ*) the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). He brings the



night as a cover over the day, seeking it rapidly, and (He created) the sun, the moon, the stars subjected to His Command. Surely, His is the Creation and Commandment. Blessed is Allah, the Lord of the worlds! [Quran 7: 54]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ يُكَوِّرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكَوِّرُ  
النَّهَارَ عَلَى اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ أَلَا  
هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْعَفِيفُ ﴿٥﴾ [الزمر: ٥]

5. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. He makes the night to go in the day and makes the day to go in the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon. Each running (on a fixed course) for an appointed term. Verily, He is the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving. [Quran 39: 5]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَوْلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى الْأَرْضِ كَمْ أَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿٧﴾ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ  
لَآيَةً ۗ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨﴾ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٩﴾ [الشعراء: ٧ - ٩]

7. Do they not observe the earth – how much of every good kind We cause to grow therein?

8. Verily, in this is a sign, yet most of them are not believers.

9. And verily your Lord, He is truly the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful. [Quran 42: 7-9]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۹۰﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَالِقُ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى ۗ يُخْرِجُ الْحَى مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَمُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتِ

مِنَ الْحَى ذَٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ فَالِقُ الْإِصْبَاحِ وَجَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ سَكَنًا ﴿۹۱﴾

وَالشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ حُسْبَانًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿۹۲﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ

النُّجُومَ لِتَهْتَدُوا بِهَا فِي ظُلُمَاتِ اللَّيْلِ وَالْبَحْرِ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿۹۳﴾

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ فَمُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمُسْتَوْدَعٌ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ

يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿۹۴﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ نَبَاتَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

فَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهُ خَضِرًا نُّخْرِجُ مِنْهُ حَبًّا مُّتَرَاكِبًا وَمِنَ النَّخْلِ مِن طَلْعِهَا قِنْوَانٌ

دَانِيَةً وَجَعَلَتْ مِّنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرُّمَّانَ مُشْتَبِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَبِهٍ انظُرُوا إِلَى

ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَيَنْعِهِ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكُمْ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

[الأنعام: ٩٥ - ٩٩]

95. Verily! It is Allah Who causes the seed-grain and the fruit-stone (like date-stone) to split and sprout. He brings forth the living from the dead, and it is He Who brings forth the dead from the living. Such is Allah, then how are you deluded away from the truth?

96. (He is the) Cleaver of the daybreak. He has appointed the night for resting, and the sun and the moon for reckoning. Such is the measuring of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

97. It is He Who has set the stars for you, so that you may guide your course with their help through the darkness of the land and the sea. We have (indeed) explained in detail Our signs for people who know.

98. It is He Who has created you from a single person (Adam), and has given you a place of residing (on the earth or in your mother's wombs) and a place of storage. Indeed, We have explained in detail Our revelations for people who understand.

99. It is He Who sends down water (rain) from the sky, and with it We bring forth vegetation of all kinds, and out of it We bring forth green stalks, from which We bring forth thick clustered grain. And out of the date-palm and its spathe come forth clusters of dates hanging low and near, and gardens of grapes, olives and pomegranates, each similar (in kind) yet different (in variety and taste). Look at their fruits when they begin to bear, and the ripeness thereof. Verily! In these things there are signs for people who believe. [Quran 6: 95-99]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ ثَمَرَاتٍ مُخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهَا  
 وَمِنَ الْجِبَالِ جُدَدٌ بَيْضٌ وَحُمْرٌ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهَا وَغَرَابِيبُ سُودٌ ﴿٢٧﴾ وَمِنَ  
 النَّاسِ وَالْدَّوَابِّ وَالْأَنْعَامِ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ، كَذَلِكَ إِنَّمَا يَخْشَى اللَّهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ  
 الْعُلَمَاءُ إِنَّكَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ غَفُورٌ ﴿٢٨﴾ [فاطر: ٢٧ - ٢٨]

27. See you not that Allah sends down water (rain) from the sky, and We produce therewith fruits of various colors, and among the mountains are streaks white and red, of varying colors and (others) very black.

28. And likewise of men and beasts, and cattle, are of various colors. It is only those who have knowledge among His slaves that fear Allah. Verily, Allah is All-Mighty, Oft-Forgiving. [Quran 35: 27-28]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۳۲﴾ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً  
 فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَكُمْ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الْفُلْكَ لِتَجْرِيَ فِي الْبَحْرِ  
 بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الْأَنْهَارَ ﴿۳۳﴾ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ دَائِبِينَ ۗ  
 وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ ﴿۳۴﴾ وَءَاتَاكُمْ مِنْ كُلِّ مَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُ وَإِنْ تَعُدُّوا  
 نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ لَا تُحْصُوهَا ۗ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَظَلُومٌ كَفَّارٌ ﴿۳۵﴾

[إبراهيم: ۳۲ - ۳۴]

32. Allah is He Who has created the heavens and the earth and sends down water (rain) from the sky, and thereby brought forth fruits as provision for you; and He has made the ships to be of service to you, that they may sail through the sea by His Command; and He has made rivers (also) to be of service to you.

33. And He has made the sun and the moon, both constantly pursuing their courses, to be of service to you; and He has made the night and the day, to be of service to you.

34. And He gave you of all that you asked for, and if you count the Blessings of Allah, never will you be able to count them. Verily, man is indeed an extreme wrong-doer, an ingrate. [Quran 14: 32-34]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۳۷﴾ وَعَايَةُ لَهُمُ اللَّيْلُ نَسَخَ مِنْهُ النَّهَارَ فَإِذَا هُمْ مُظْلِمُونَ ﴿۳۷﴾  
وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿۳۸﴾ وَالْقَمَرَ  
قَدَرْنَاهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ عَادَ كَالْعُرْجُونِ الْقَدِيمِ ﴿۳۹﴾ لَا الشَّمْسُ يَنْبَغِي لَهَا أَنْ تُدْرِكَ  
الْقَمَرَ وَلَا اللَّيْلُ سَابِقُ النَّهَارِ وَكُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿۴۰﴾ [يس: ۳۷ - ۴۰]

37. And a sign for them is the night. We withdraw therefrom the day, and behold, they are in darkness.

38. And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed). That is the Decree of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

39. And the moon, We have measured for it mansions (to traverse) till it returns like the old dried curved date stalk.

40. It is not for the sun to overtake the moon, nor does the night outstrip the day. They all float, each in an orbit.

[Quran 36:37-40]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ خِلْفَةً لِّمَنۢ أَرَادَ أَنۢ يَذَّكَّرَ أَوْ أَرَادَ

شُكُورًا ﴿٦٢﴾ [الفرقان: ٦٢]

62. And He it is Who has put the night and the day in succession, for such who desires to remember or desires to show his gratitude. [Quran 25: 62]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ يُقَلِّبُ اللَّهُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّأُولِي الْأَبْصَارِ ﴿٤٤﴾ وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَ

كُلَّ دَابَّةٍ مِّنۢ مَّاءٍ فَمِنْهُم مَّنۢ يَمشِي عَلَىٰ بَطْنِهِۦ وَمِنْهُم مَّنۢ يَمشِي عَلَىٰ رِجْلَيْنِ وَمِنْهُم مَّنۢ يَمشِي

عَلَىٰ أَرْبَعٍ يَخْلُقُ اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

[النور: ٤٤ - ٤٥]

44. Allah causes the night and the day to succeed each other. Truly, in this is indeed a lesson for those who have insight.



45. Allah has created every moving (living) creature from water. Of them there are some that creep on their bellies, and some that walk on two legs, and some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills. Verily Allah is Able to do all things. [Quran 24: 44-45]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ اللَّيْلَ سَرْمَدًا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ إِلَهُ

غَيْرُ اللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُم بِضِيَاءٍ أَفَلَا تَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٧١﴾ قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ

عَلَيْكُمُ النَّهَارَ سَرْمَدًا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ إِلَهُ غَيْرُ اللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُم بِلَيْلٍ

تَسْكُنُونَ فِيهِ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾ وَمِنْ رَحْمَتِهِ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ

لِتَسْكُنُوا فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ. وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾ [القصص: ٧١ - ٧٣]

71. Say (O Muhammad): "Tell me! If Allah made the night continuous for you till the Day of Resurrection, which god besides Allah could bring you light? Will you not then hear?"

72. Say (O Muhammad): "Tell me! If Allah made the day continuous for you till the Day of Resurrection, which god besides Allah could bring you night wherein you rest? Will you not then see?"

73. It is out of His Mercy that He has made for you the night and the day that you may rest therein and that you may seek of His Bounty – and in order that you may be grateful.  
[Quran 28: 71-73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۶﴾ أَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ الْأَرْضَ مِهْدًا ﴿۶﴾ وَالْجِبَالَ أَوْتَادًا ﴿۷﴾ وَخَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ﴿۸﴾  
وَجَعَلْنَا نَوْمَكُمْ سُبَاتًا ﴿۹﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ لِبَاسًا ﴿۱۰﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا النَّهَارَ مَعَاشًا ﴿۱۱﴾ وَبَنَيْنَا  
فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شِدَادًا ﴿۱۲﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا سِرَاجًا وَهَاجًا ﴿۱۳﴾ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُعْصِرَاتِ مَاءً ثَجَّاجًا  
﴿۱۴﴾ نُنْخِجُ بِهِ حَبًّا وَنَبَاتًا ﴿۱۵﴾ وَجَنَّاتٍ أَلْفَافًا ﴿۱۶﴾ [النبا: ۶ - ۱۶]

6. Have We not made the earth as a bed.

7. And the mountains as pegs?

8. And We have created you in pairs.

9. And We have made your sleep as a thing for rest.

10. And We have made the night as a covering (through its darkness).

11. And We have made the day for livelihood.

12. And We have built above you seven strong (heavens).

13. And We have made (therein) a shining lamp (sun).

14. And We have sent down from the rainy clouds abundant water.

15. That We may produce therewith corn and vegetation.

16. And gardens of thick growth. [Quran 78: 6-16]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْمَرِيرُوا أَنَا جَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ لَيْسَكُنُوا فِيهِ وَالنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا إِيَّاكَ فِي ذَلِكَ

لَأَيِّتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾ [النمل: ٨٦]

86. See they not that We have made the night for them to rest therein, and the day sight-giving? Verily, in this are signs for the people who believe. [Quran 27: 86]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ آيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَحْكُمُونَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَاللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ

مُبْصِرَةً لِّتَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَلِتَعْلَمُوا عَدَدَ السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابَ وَكُلَّ شَيْءٍ

فَصَلَّنَاهُ تَفْصِيلًا ﴿١٢﴾ [الإسراء: ١٢]

12. And We have appointed the night and the day as two signs. Then, We have obliterated the sign of the night (with darkness) while We have made the sign of the day illuminating, that you may seek bounty from your Lord, and that you may know the number of the years and the reckoning. And We have explained everything (in detail) with full explanation. [Quran 17: 12]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ  
تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ  
مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَكُمْ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

[البقرة: ٢١ - ٢٢] ﴿٢٢﴾

21. O mankind! Worship your Lord, Who created you and those who were before you so that you may become from the pious.

22. Who has made the earth a resting place for you, and the sky as a canopy, and sent down water (rain) from the sky and brought forth therewith fruits as a provision for you. Then do not set up rivals unto Allah (in worship) while you know (that He Alone has the right to be worshipped).  
[Quran 2: 21-22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَسَلَكَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ  
السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ أَزْوَاجًا مِّن نَّبَاتٍ شَتَّى ﴿٥٣﴾ كُلُّوْا وَارْعَوْا أَنْعَمَكُمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ  
لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي النُّهَى ﴿٥٤﴾﴾ [طه : ٥٣ - ٥٤]

53. Who has made earth for you like a bed (spread out); and has opened roads for you therein, and has sent down water from the sky. And We have brought forth with it various kinds of vegetation.

54. Eat and pasture your cattle (therein); verily, in this are signs for men of understanding. [Quran 20: 53-54]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لِلَّهِ وَقَارًا ﴿١٣﴾ وَقَدْ خَلَقَكُمْ أَطْوَارًا ﴿١٤﴾ أَلَمْ تَرَوْا كَيْفَ خَلَقَ  
اللَّهُ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ طِبَاقًا ﴿١٥﴾ وَجَعَلَ الْقَمَرَ فِيهِنَّ نُورًا وَجَعَلَ الشَّمْسَ سِرَاجًا ﴿١٦﴾ وَاللَّهُ  
أَنْبَتَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ نَبَاتًا ﴿١٧﴾ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُكُمْ فِيهَا وَيُخْرِجُكُمْ إِخْرَاجًا ﴿١٨﴾ وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ  
الْأَرْضَ بَسَاطًا ﴿١٩﴾ لِيَتَسَلَّكُوا مِنْهَا سُبُلًا فِجَاجًا ﴿٢٠﴾﴾ [نوح: ١٣ - ٢٠]

13. What is the matter with you, that [you fear not Allah (His punishment), and] you hope not for reward (from Allah or you believe not in His Oneness).

14. While He has created you in (different) stages.

15. See you not how Allah has created the seven heavens one above another?

16. And has made the moon a light therein, and made the sun a lamp?

17. And Allah has brought you forth from the (dust of) earth?

18. Afterwards He will return you into it (the earth), and bring you forth (again on the Day of Resurrection)?

19. And Allah has made for you the earth a wide expanse.

20. That you may go about therein in broad roads.  
[Quran 71: 13-20]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ يُرْسِلَ الرِّيحَ مُبَشِّرَاتٍ وَلِيُذِيقَكُمْ مِنْ رَحْمَتِهِ وَلِتَجْرِيَ

الْفُلُكُ بِأَمْرِهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ وَلِعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾ [الروم: ٤٦]

46. And among His Signs is this, that He sends the winds as glad tidings, giving you a taste of His Mercy, and that the ships may sail at His Command, and that you may seek of His Bounty, in order that you may be thankful.

[Quran 30: 46]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ الرِّيحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ حَتَّى إِذَا

أَقْلَّتْ سَحَابًا ثِقَالًا سُقْنَهُ لِبَلَدٍ مَيِّتٍ فَأَنْزَلْنَا بِهِ الْمَاءَ فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ مِنْ كُلِّ

الشَّجَرَةِ كَذَلِكَ نُخْرِجُ الْمَوْتَى لِعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾ [الأعراف: ٥٧]

57. And it is He Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before His Mercy. Till when they have carried a heavy-laden cloud, We drive it to a land that is dead, then We cause water to descend thereon. Then We produce every



kind of fruit therewith. Similarly, We shall raise up the dead, so that you may remember or take heed. [Quran 7: 57]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا وَالْأَرْضِ رَواسِيَ أَنْ تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿١٠﴾ هَذَا خَلْقُ اللَّهِ فَأَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۗ بَلِ الظَّالِمُونَ

فِي ضَلَالٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿١١﴾ [لقمان: ١٠ - ١١]

10. He has created the heavens without any pillars that you see, and has set on the earth firm mountains lest it should shake with you. And He has scattered therein moving (living) creatures of all kinds. And We send down water from the sky, and We cause (plants) of every goodly kind to grow therein.

11. This is the creation of Allah. So show Me that which those (whom you worship) besides Him have created. Nay, the wrongdoers are in plain error. [Quran 31: 10-11]

قَالَ تَعَالَى ﴿٦٥﴾ وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَنْعَامِ لَعِبْرَةً ۖ نُسِقِيكُمْ مِمَّا فِي بُطُونِهِ ۚ مِنْ بَيْنِ فَرْثٍ وَدَمٍ لَبْنَا  
 خَالِصًا سَائِغًا لِلشَّارِبِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾ وَمِنْ ثَمَرَاتِ النَّخِيلِ وَالْأَعْنَابِ نَتَّخِذُونَ مِنْهُ سَكَرًا  
 وَرِزْقًا حَسَنًا ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾ وَأَوْحَى رَبُّكَ إِلَى النَّحْلِ أَنْ اتَّخِذِي مِنَ  
 الْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا وَمِنَ الشَّجَرِ وَمِمَّا يَعْرِشُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾ ثُمَّ كُلِي مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ فَاسْلُكِي سُبُلَ  
 رَبِّكِ ذُلُلًا ۗ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بُطُونِهَا شَرَابٌ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ ۚ فِيهِ شِفَاءٌ لِلنَّاسِ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ  
 لَآيَةً لِقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾ وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ يَنْوِقْكُمْ ۖ وَمِنْكُمْ مَنْ يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ أَرْدَلِ الْعُمَرِ لِكَيْ  
 لَا يَعْلَمَ بَعْدَ عِلْمٍ شَيْئًا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٧٠﴾ وَاللَّهُ فَضَّلَ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ فِي  
 الرِّزْقِ ۚ فَمَا الَّذِينَ فُضِّلُوا بِرَادِي رِزْقِهِمْ عَلَىٰ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِيهِ سَوَاءٌ ۗ  
 أَفَبِعِزَّةِ اللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾ وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ  
 مِنْ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ بَنِينَ وَحَفَدَةً ۚ وَرَزَقَكُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ ۗ أَلَيْسَ بِالْبَاطِلِ يُؤْمِنُونَ وَبِنِعْمَتِ  
 اللَّهِ هُمْ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾ [النحل: ٦٦ - ٧٢]

66. And verily! In the cattle, there is a lesson for you. We give you to drink of that which is in their bellies, from between excretions and blood, pure milk; palatable to the drinkers.

67. And from the fruits of date-palms and grapes, you derive strong drink and a goodly provision. Verily, therein is indeed a sign for people who have wisdom.

68. And your Lord inspired the bees, saying: "Take you habitations in the mountains and in the trees and in what they erect.

69. "Then, eat of all fruits, and follow the ways of your Lord made easy (for you)." There comes forth from their bellies, a drink of varying colour wherein is healing for men. Verily, in this is indeed a sign for people who think.

70. And Allah has created you and then He will cause you to die; and of you there are some who are sent back to senility, so that they know nothing after having known (much).

Truly! Allah is All-Knowing, All-Powerful.

71. And Allah has preferred some of you above others in wealth and properties. Then, those who are preferred will by no means hand over their wealth and properties to those (slaves) whom their right hands possess, so that they may be equal with them in respect thereof. Do they then deny the Favour of Allah?

72. And Allah has made for you mates of your own kind, and has made for you, from your wives, sons and grandsons, and has bestowed on you good provision. Do they then believe in false deities and deny the Favour of Allah.  
[Quran 16: 66-72]

*As we see, there are many signs around us pointing and directing us to know our Creator. His Wisdom, Mercy and the decree is all manifest to us. He is indeed our Lord and Creator, whom we must recognize and worship.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ مَنْ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَمَّن يَمْلِكُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ  
 وَمَنْ يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَمَنْ يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ فَسَيَقُولُونَ اللَّهُ  
 فَقُلْ أَفَلَا نُنْقِوْنَ ﴿٣١﴾ فَذَلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ الْحَقُّ فَمَاذَا بَعَدَ الْحَقِّ إِلَّا الضَّلَالُ فَأَنَّى  
 تُصْرَفُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾ [يونس: ٣١ - ٣٢]

31. Say (O Muhammad): "Who provides for you from the sky and the earth? Or who owns hearing and sight? And who brings out the living from the dead and brings out the dead from the living? And who disposes the affairs?" They will say: "Allah." Say: "Will you not then be afraid of Allah's punishment (for setting up rivals in worship with Allah)?"

32. Such is Allah, your Lord in truth. So after the truth, what else can there be, save error? How then are you turned away? [Quran 10: 31-32]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ مَا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ مِنْ وَلَدٍ وَمَا كَانَ مَعَهُ مِنْ إِلَهٍ إِذَا لَدَّهَبَ كُلُّ إِلَهٍ

بِمَا خَلَقَ وَلَعَلَّ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ سَبْحَنَ اللَّهُ عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ ﴿٩١﴾ عَلِيمُ الْغَيْبِ

وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَتَعَلَّى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾ [المؤمنون: ٩١ - ٩٢]

91. No son did Allah beget, nor is there any god along with Him. (If there had been many gods), then each god would have taken away what he had created, and some would have tried to overcome others! Glorified be Allah above all that they attribute to Him!

92. All-Knower of the unseen and the seen! Exalted be He over all that they associate as partners to Him!  
[Quran 23: 91-92]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَوْ كَانَ فِيهِمَا ءِالِهَةٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَفَسَدَتَا فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ عَمَّا  
 يَصِفُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾ لَا يَسْأَلُ عَمَّا يَفْعَلُ وَهُمْ يُسْأَلُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ ءِالِهَةً  
 قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ هَذَا ذِكْرٌ مِنْ مَعِيَ وَذِكْرٌ مِنْ قَبْلِي بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْحَقَّ فَهُمْ  
 مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾ [الأنبياء: ٢٢ - ٢٤]

22. Had there been therein (in the heavens and the earth) gods besides Allah, then verily both would have been ruined. Glorified be Allah, the Lord of the Throne, (High is He) above all that they associate with Him!

23. He cannot be questioned as to what He does, while they will be questioned.

24. Or have they taken for worship (other) gods besides Him? Say: "Bring your proof." This (the Qur'ân) is the Reminder for those with me and the Reminder for those before me. But most of them know not the Truth, so they are averse. [Quran 21: 22-24]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ مَعَهُ آءِالِهَةٌ كَمَا يَقُولُونَ إِذًا لَأَبْنَعُوا إِلَىٰ ذِي الْعَرْشِ سَبِيلًا﴾ ﴿٤٢﴾

سُبْحٰنَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا ﴿٤٣﴾ تَسْبِيحٌ لَهُ السَّمَوٰتُ السَّبْعُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ

وَإِنْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا يَسْبِيحُ بِحَمْدِهِ ۗ وَلَكِن لَّا تَفْقَهُونَ تَسْبِيحَهُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا

[الإسراء: ٤٢ - ٤٤]

42. Say (O Muhammad): "If there had been other gods along with Him as they assert, then they would certainly have sought out a way to the Lord of the Throne.

43. Glorified and Exalted be He! High above what they say!

44. The seven heavens and the earth and all that is therein, glorify Him and there is not a thing but glorifies His Praise. But you understand not their glorification. Truly, He is Ever Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving. [Quran 17: 42-44]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَوْ أَتَّبَعَ الْحَقُّ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ لَفَسَدَتِ السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ<sup>٥</sup>

بَلْ أَتَيْنَاهُمْ بِذِكْرِهِمْ فَهُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِهِمْ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٧١﴾ [المؤمنون: ٧١]

71. And if the truth had been in accordance with their desires, verily, the heavens and the earth, and whosoever is therein would have been corrupted! Nay, We have brought them their reminder, but they turn away from their reminder. [Quran 23: 71]

## 1.3

# Knowing our Creator

*Our Creator informs us about some of His attributes.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَسِرُّوا قَوْلَكُمْ أَوِ اجْهَرُوا بِهِ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ﴾ (١٣) أَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ

خَلَقَ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٤﴾ [المالك: ١٣ - ١٤]

13. And whether you keep your talk secret or disclose it, Verily, He is the All-Knower of what is in the chests.

14. Should not He Who has created know? And He is the Most Kind and Courteous (to His slaves), All-Aware (of everything). [Quran 67: 13-14]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ذَلِكَ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ

بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ﴾ (المائدة: ٩٧)

97. That you may know that Allah has knowledge of all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and that Allah is the All-Knower of each and everything. [Quran 5: 97]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿٤٨﴾ اللَّهُ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ الرِّيحَ فَتُثِيرُ سَحَابًا فَيَبْسُطُهُ فِي السَّمَاءِ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ  
 وَيَجْعَلُهُ كِسْفًا فَتَرَى الْوَدْقَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خِلَالِهِ ۗ فَإِذَا أَصَابَ بِهِ ۖ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۖ  
 إِذَا هُمْ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾ وَإِنْ كَانُوا مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ قَبْلِهِ ۖ لَمُبْسِئِينَ  
 ﴿٥٠﴾ فَانظُرْ إِلَىٰ آثَارِ رَحْمَتِ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ يُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۗ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ لَمُحْيٍ  
 الْمَوْتَىٰ ۗ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٥٠﴾ [الروم: ٤٨ - ٥٠]

48. Allah is He Who sends the winds, so that they raise clouds, and spread them along the sky as He wills, and then break them into fragments, until you see rain drops come forth from their midst! Then when He has made them fall on whom of His slaves as He wills, lo, they rejoice!

49. And verily before that (rain) - just before it was sent down upon them - they were in despair!

50. Look then at the effects (results) of Allah's Mercy: how He revives the earth after its death. Verily, that (Allah) (Who revived the earth after its death) shall indeed raise the

dead (on the Day of Resurrection), and He is Able to do all things. [Quran 30: 48-50]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَعِنْدَهُ مَفَاتِحُ الْغَيْبِ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا إِلَّا هُوَ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَمَا تَسْقُطُ مِنْ وَرَقَةٍ إِلَّا يَعْلَمُهَا وَلَا حَبَّةٍ فِي ظِلْمَتِ الْأَرْضِ وَلَا رَطْبٍ وَلَا يَابِسٍ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ﴾ [الأنعام: ٥٩]

59. And with Him are the keys of the unseen, none knows them but He. And He knows whatever there is in the land and in the sea; not a leaf falls, but he knows it. There is not a grain in the darkness of the earth nor anything fresh or dry, but is written in a Clear Record. [Quran 6: 59]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلِلَّهِ الْمَثَلُ الْأَعْلَىٰ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ﴾ [النحل: ٦٠]

60. For those who believe not in the Hereafter is an evil description, and for Allah is the highest description. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise. [Quran 16: 60]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عِلْمُهُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ  
 الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٢٢﴾ هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ الْمُؤْمِنُ  
 الْمُهَيْمِنُ الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾  
 هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَلِيقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ  
 وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢٤﴾ [الحشر: ٢٢ - ٢٤]

22. He is Allah, beside Whom *Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He) the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen. He is the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

23. He is Allah beside Whom *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the King, the Holy, the One Free from all defects, the Giver of security, the Watcher over His creatures, the All-Mighty, the Compeller, the Supreme. Glory be to Allah! (High is He) above all that they associate as partners with Him.

24. He is Allah, the Creator, the Inventor of all things, the Bestower of forms. To Him belong the Best Names. All that is in the heavens and the earth glorify Him. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise. [Quran 59: 22-24]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿حَمَّ ۝ تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ۝ غَافِرِ الذَّنْبِ  
وَقَابِلِ التَّوْبِ شَدِيدِ الْعِقَابِ ذِي الطَّوْلِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِلَهُ الْمَصِيرِ ۝﴾  
[غافر: ١ - ٣]

1. *Hâ-Mîm.*

2. The revelation of the Book is from Allah, the All-Mighty, the All-Knower.

3. The Forgiver of sin, the Acceptor of repentance, the Severe in punishment, the Bestower (of favours). *Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), to Him is the final return. [Quran 40: 1-3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ

وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١﴾ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنْ

السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا وَهُوَ الرَّحِيمُ الْغَفُورُ ﴿٢﴾ [سبأ: ١ - ٢]

1. All the praises and thanks be to Allah, to Whom belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. His is all the praises and thanks in the Hereafter, and He is the All-Wise, the All-Aware.

2. He knows that which goes into the earth and that which comes forth from it, and that which descends from the heaven and that which ascends to it. And He is the Most Merciful, the Oft-Forgiving. [Quran 34: 1-2]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١﴾ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ

وَالْأَرْضِ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢﴾ هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ

وَالْبَاطِنُ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣﴾ [الحديد: ١ - ٣]



1. Whatsoever is in the heavens and the earth glorifies Allah - and He is the All-Mighty, All-Wise.

2. His is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. It is He Who gives life and causes death: and He is Able to do all things.

3. He is the First (nothing is before Him) and the Last (nothing is after Him), the Most High (nothing is above Him) and the Most Near (nothing is nearer than Him). And He is the All-Knower of everything. [Quran 57: 1-3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ مِّنْ أَفْكِهَمَ يَقُولُونَ ﴿١٥١﴾ وَلَدَ اللَّهُ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ

[الصافات: ١٥١ - ١٥٢] ﴿١٥٢﴾

151. Verily, it is of their falsehood that they say:

152. "Allah has begotten?" And, verily, they are liars!  
[Quran 37: 151-152]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا سُبْحٰنَهُ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ لَهُ مَا فِي  
 السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ إِنْ عِنْدَكُمْ مِّنْ سُلْطٰنٍ بِهٰذَا أَتَقُولُونَ عَلَىٰ  
 اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾ [يونس: ٦٨]

68. They (Jews, Christians and pagans) say: "Allah has begotten a son (children)." Glory is to Him! He is Rich (Free of all needs). His is all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. No warrant you have for this. Do you say against Allah what you know not. [Quran 10: 68]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ مَا كَانَ لِلَّهِ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ مِنْ وَلَدٍ سُبْحٰنَهُ إِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُنْ  
 فَيَكُونُ ﴿٣٥﴾ [مریم: ٣٥]

35. It befits not (the Majesty of) Allah that He should beget a son. Glorified (and Exalted) be He (above all that they associate with Him). When He decrees a thing, He only says to it: "Be!" - and it is [Quran 19: 35]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَوْ أَرَادَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا لَأَصْطَفَىٰ مِمَّا يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ<sup>ع</sup>  
 سُبْحَانَهُ ۗ هُوَ اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ﴿٤﴾ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ<sup>ط</sup>  
 يُكْوِرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكْوِرُ النَّهَارَ عَلَى اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ<sup>ط</sup>  
 كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ أَلَا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفَّارُ ﴿٥﴾ [الزمر: ٤ - ٥]

4. Had Allah willed to take a son (or offspring), He could have chosen whom He willed out of those whom He created. But glory be to Him! (He is above such things). He is Allah, the One, the Irresistible.

5. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. He makes the night to go in the day and makes the day to go in the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon. Each running (on a fixed course) for an appointed term. Verily, He is the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving. [Quran 39: 4-5]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَنَّى يَكُونُ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ تَكُن لَّهُ صَاحِبَةٌ

وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠١﴾ [الأنعام: ١٠١]

101. He is the Originator of the heavens and the earth. How can He have children when He has no wife? He created all things and He is the All-Knower of everything.

[Quran 6: 101]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَمْ نَجْعَلُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ كَالْمُفْسِدِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَمْ

نَجْعَلُ الْمُتَّقِينَ كَالْفُجَّارِ ﴿٢٨﴾ [ص: ٢٨]

28. Or should we treat those who believe and do righteous deeds like corrupters in the land? Or should We treat those who fear Allah like the wicked? [Quran 38: 28]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۲۱﴾ أَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ اجْتَرَحُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ أَنْ نَجْعَلَهُمْ كَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَوَاءً مَحْيَاهُمْ وَمَمَاتِهِمْ سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿۲۱﴾ وَخَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ وَلِتُجْزَىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿۲۲﴾ [الجمانية: ۲۱ - ۲۲]

21. Or do those who earn evil deeds think that We shall hold them equal with those who believe and do righteous good deeds, in their present life and after their death? Worst is the judgement that they make.

22. And Allah has created the heavens and the earth with truth, in order that each person may be recompensed what he has earned, and they will not be wronged.

[Quran 45: 21-22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَفَنَجْعَلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ كَالْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾ مَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾﴾

[القلم: ٣٥ - ٣٦]

35. Shall We then treat the Muslims like the criminals?

36. What is the matter with you? How judge you?

[Quran 68: 35-36]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَوُضِعَ الْكِتَابُ فَتَرَى الْمُجْرِمِينَ مُشْفِقِينَ مِمَّا فِيهِ وَيَقُولُونَ يَا وَيْلَتَنَا

مَا لِهَذَا الْكِتَابِ لَا يُغَادِرُ صَغِيرَةً وَلَا كَبِيرَةً إِلَّا أَحْصَاهَا وَوَجَدُوا مَا عَمِلُوا

حَاضِرًا وَلَا يَظُنُّ رَبُّكَ أَحَدًا ﴿٤٩﴾﴾ [الكهف: ٤٩]

49. And the Book (one's Record) will be placed (in the right hand for a believer, and in the left hand for a disbeliever), and you will see the criminals fearful of that which is (recorded) therein. They will say: "Woe to us! What sort of Book is this that leaves neither a small thing nor a big thing, but has recorded it with numbers!" And they will find all that they did, placed before them, and your Lord treats no one with injustice. [Quran 18: 49]

# *Chapter 2*

## **Created in Vain?**

## 2.1

Have we been created  
without purpose?



Allah has not created us in vain. Our Creator has made us with His ultimate wisdom and knowledge. In the same way that each part of our body has a function and purpose, so too does our entire whole. We must learn and discover why we have been created.

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً

لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾ [العنكبوت: ٤٤]

4. "Allah (Alone) created the heavens and the earth with truth (and none shared Him in their creation)." Verily! Therein is surely a sign for those who believe. [Quran 29: 4]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَاءَ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا بَطْلًا ذَلِكُمْ ظَنُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَوَيْلٌ

لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنَ النَّارِ ﴿٢٧﴾ [ص: ٢٧]

27. And We created not the heaven and the earth and all that is between them without purpose! That is the consideration

of those who disbelieve! Then woe to those who disbelieve from the Fire! [Quran 38: 27]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ﴾

[الحجر: ٨٥]

85. And We created not the heavens and the earth and all that is between them except with truth. [Quran 15: 85]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ وَيَوْمَ يَقُولُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ قَوْلُهُ الْحَقُّ وَلَهُ الْمُلْكُ يَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ عَنَّا الْغَيْبِ

وَالشَّهَادَةِ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ﴾ [الأَنَام: ٧٣]

73. It is He Who has created the heavens and the earth in truth, and on the Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) He will say: "Be!" and it is! His Word is the Truth. His will be the dominion on the Day when the Trumpet will be blown. All-Knower of the unseen and the seen. He is the All-Wise, Well-Aware. [Quran 6: 73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ إِنْ يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ

وَيَأْتِ بِخَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٩﴾ [إبراهيم: ١٩]

19. Do you not see that Allah has created the heavens and the earth with truth? If He wills, He can remove you and bring (in your place) a new creation! [Quran 14: 19]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يُنزِلُ الْمَلَكَةَ بِالرُّوحِ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ أَنْ أَنْذِرُوا

أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاتَّقُونِ ﴿٢﴾ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ تَعَالَى عَمَّا

يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣﴾ [النحل: ٢ - ٣]

2. He sends down the angels with the Rûh (revelation) of His Command to whom of His slaves He wills (saying): "Warn mankind that Lâ ilâha illâ Ana (none has the right to be worshipped but I), so fear Me.

3. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. High is He, Exalted above all that they associate as partners with Him. [Quran 16: 2-3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ ۗ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا

بِالْحَقِّ وَأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ بِلِقَائِ رَبِّهِمْ لَكَافِرُونَ ﴿٨﴾

[الروم: ٨]

8. Do they not think deeply about themselves? Allah has created not the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them, except with truth and for an appointed term. And indeed many of mankind deny the Meeting with their Lord. [Quran 30: 8]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ يُكَوِّرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكَوِّرُ

النَّهَارَ عَلَى اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ أَلَا

هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْعَفْوَ ﴿٥﴾ [الزمر: ٥]

5. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. He makes the night to go in the day and makes the day to go in the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon. Each running (on a fixed course) for an appointed term. Verily, He is the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving. [Quran 39: 5]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ وَصَوَّرَكُمْ فَأَحْسَنَ صُوَرَكُمْ وَإِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ

﴿ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تُسْرُونَ وَمَا تُعْلِنُونَ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ

﴿ [التغابن: ٣ - ٤]

3. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth, and He shaped you and made good your shapes. And to Him is the final Return.

4. He knows what is in the heavens and on earth, and He knows what you conceal and what you reveal. And Allah is the All-Knower of what is in the chests of people. [Quran 64: 3-4]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَخَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ وَلِتُجْزَىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا

كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾ [الْحَاقَّةُ: ٢٢]

22. And Allah has created the heavens and the earth with truth, in order that each person may be recompensed what he has earned, and they will not be wronged. [Quran 45: 22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ مَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى وَالَّذِينَ

كَفَرُوا عَمَّا أَنْذَرُوا مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٣﴾ [الأحقاف: ٣]

3. We created not the heavens and the earth and all that is between them except with truth, and for an appointed term. But those who disbelieve turn away from that whereof they are warned. [Quran 46: 3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَيَحْسَبُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنْ يُتْرَكَ سُدًى ﴿٣٦﴾ [القيامة: ٣٦]

36. Does man think that he will be left neglected (without being punished or rewarded for the obligatory duties enjoined by his Lord Allah on him)? [Quran 75: 36]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَاءَ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا لَعِينِينَ ﴿١٦﴾ لَوْ أَرَدْنَا أَنْ نَنْخِذَ

لَهُوَ لَا نَخِذَنَّهُ مِنْ لَدُنَّا إِنْ كُنَّا فَلَعَلِينَ ﴿١٧﴾ بَلْ نَقْذِفُ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ

فَيَدْمَغُهُ فَإِذَا هُوَ زَاهِقٌ وَلَكُمْ الْوَيْلُ مِمَّا نَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨﴾ وَلَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ

وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ وَلَا يَسْتَحْسِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾ يُسَبِّحُونَ

أَلَيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ لَا يَفْتُرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾ أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا إِلَهَةً مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ هُمْ يُنشِرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ لَوْ  
 كَانَ فِيهَا إِلَهَةٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَفَسَدَتَا فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾ لَا يُسْأَلُ  
 عَمَّا يَفْعَلُ وَهُمْ يُسْأَلُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِن دُونِهِ إِلَهَةً قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ  
 هَذَا ذِكْرٌ مِّن مَّعَىٰ وَذِكْرٌ مِّن قَبْلِي بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْحَقَّ فَهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

[الأنبياء: ١٦ - ٢٤]

16. We created not the heavens and the earth and all that is between them for a (mere) play.

17. Had We intended to take a pastime, We could surely have taken it from Us, if We were going to do (that).

18. Nay, We fling (send down) the truth (this Qur'ân) against the falsehood (disbelief), so it destroys it, and behold, it (falsehood) is vanished. And woe to you for that (lie) which you ascribe (to Allah by uttering that Allah has a wife and a son).

19. To Him belongs whosoever is in the heavens and on earth. And those who are near Him (i.e. the angels) are not too proud to worship Him, nor are they weary (of His worship).

20. They glorify His praises night and day, (and) they never slacken (to do so).

21. Or have they taken (for worship) gods from the earth who raise the dead?

22. Had there been therein (in the heavens and the earth) gods besides Allah, then verily both would have been ruined. Glorified be Allah, the Lord of the Throne, (High is He) above all that (evil) they associate with Him!

23. He cannot be questioned as to what He does, while they will be questioned.

24. Or have they taken for worship (other) âlihah (gods) besides Him? Say: "Bring your proof." This (the Qur'ân) is the Reminder for those with me and the Reminder for



those before me. But most of them know not the Truth, so they are averse. [Quran 21: 16-24]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَفَحَسِبْتُمْ أَنَّمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ عَبَثًا وَأَنَّكُمْ إِلَيْنَا لَا تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١٥﴾

﴿فَتَعَلَى اللَّهِ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَبِيرِ ﴿١١٦﴾

[المؤمنون: ١١٥ - ١١٦]

15. Did you think that We had created you in play (without any purpose), and that you would not be brought back to Us?

16. So Exalted be Allah, the True King: La ilahaa illa Huwa (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the lord of the Supreme Throne! [Quran 23: 15-16]

## 2.2

So why are we here?

What does our Creator want us to do? Why has he created us?  
Why are we here?

Out of His concern and divine wisdom, he answered these questions for us.

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَاللَّهُ أَخْرَجَكُمْ مِنْ بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ شَيْئًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ

السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾ [النحل: ٧٨]

78. And Allah has brought you out from the wombs of your mothers while you know nothing. And He gave you hearing, sight, and hearts that you might give thanks (to Allah).  
[Quran 16: 78]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ

﴿٧٨﴾ [المؤمنون: ٧٨]

78. It is He Who has created for you hearing, eyes, and hearts. Little thanks you give. [Quran 23: 78]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ قَلِيلًا مَّا

تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ [الملك: ٢٣]

23. Say it is He Who has created you, and endowed you with hearing and seeing, and hearts. Little thanks you give.  
[Quran 67: 23]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٦٢﴾ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٦٣﴾ قُلْ أَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ أَبْغَى رَبًّا وَهُوَ رَبُّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۗ وَلَا تَكْسِبُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ إِلَّا عَلَيْهَا وَلَا نُزِرُ وَأَنْزَرُ ۗ وَزَرَّ أُخْرَى ۗ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ مَرْجِعُكُمْ

فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾ [الأنعام: ١٦٢ - ١٦٤]

162. Say (O Muhammad): "Verily, my prayer, my sacrifice, my living, and my dying are for Allah, the Lord of the worlds."

163. "He has no partner. And of this I have been commanded, and I am the first of the Muslims."

164. Say: "Shall I seek a lord other than Allah, while He is the Lord of all things? No person earns any (sin) except against himself (only), and no bearer of burdens shall bear the burden of another. Then unto your Lord is your return, so He will tell you that wherein you have been differing."  
[Quran 6: 162-164]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ هَذِهِ أُمَّتُكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَأَنَا رَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُونِ

[الأنبياء: ٩٢] ﴿٩٢﴾

92. Truly! This, your religion, is one religion, and I am your Lord, therefore worship Me. [Quran 21: 92]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنَّ هَذِهِ أُمَّتُكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَأَنَا رَبُّكُمْ فَاتَّقُونِ

[المؤمنون: ٥٢]

52. And verily this, your religion, is one religion, and I am your Lord, so fear (keep your duty to) Me. [Quran 23: 52]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا مُنذِرٌ وَمَا مِنَّ إِلَهٍ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ﴾ ﴿٦٥﴾ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ

وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفُورُ ﴿٦٦﴾ [ص: ٦٥ - ٦٦]

65. Say (O Muhammad): "I am only a warner and there is no god except Allah, the One, the Irresistible,

66. "The Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them, the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving." [Quran 38: 65-66]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فَاعْبُدْهُ وَأَصْطِرْ لِعِبَادَتِهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُ لَهُ

سَمِيًّا﴾ ﴿٦٥﴾ [مریم: ٦٥]

65. Lord of the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them, so worship Him and be constant and patient in His worship. Do you know of any who is similar to Him? [Quran 19: 65]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿١﴾ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى  
 الْعَرْشِ يُدِيرُ الْأَمْرَ مَا مِنْ شَفِيعٍ إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ إِذْنِهِ ذَٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ  
 فَأَعْبُدُوهُ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢﴾ إِلَيْهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ حَقًّا إِنَّهُ يَبْدُوهُ  
 الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ لِيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ بِالْقِسْطِ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا  
 لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٤﴾ هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ  
 الشَّمْسُ ضِيَاءً وَالْقَمَرَ نُورًا وَقَدَّرَهُ مَنَازِلَ لِتَعْلَمُوا عَدَدَ السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابَ مَا  
 خَلَقَ اللَّهُ ذَٰلِكَ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ يُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥﴾ إِنَّ فِي اخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ  
 وَالنَّهَارِ وَمَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦﴾ إِنَّ  
 الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا وَرَضُوا بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَاطْمَأَنَّنُوا بِهَا وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ  
 ءَايَاتِنَا غَافِلُونَ ﴿٧﴾ أُولَٰئِكَ مَا لَهُمْ النَّارُ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨﴾ إِنَّ  
 الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ يَهْدِيهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ بِإِيمَانِهِمْ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ

الْأَنْهَرُ فِي جَنَّتِ التَّعْيِيرِ ﴿٩﴾ دَعْوَتُهُمْ فِيهَا سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَتَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَامٌ

وَأَخْرَجُوا دَعْوَتَهُمْ أَنْ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠﴾ [يونس: ٣ - ١٠]

3. Surely, your Lord is Allah Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days and then rose over (Istawâ ) the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty), disposing the affair of all things. No intercessor (can plead with Him) except after His Leave. That is Allah, your Lord; so worship Him. Then, will you not remember?

4. To Him is the return of all of you. The Promise of Allah is true. It is He Who begins the creation and then will repeat it, that He may reward with justice those who believed and did deeds of righteousness. But those who disbelieved will have a drink of boiling fluids and painful torment because they used to disbelieve.

5. It is He Who made the sun a shining thing and the moon as a light and measured out for it stages that you might know the number of years and the reckoning. Allah did not create this but in truth. He explains the signs in detail for



people who have knowledge.

6. Verily, in the alternation of the night and the day and in all that Allah has created in the heavens and the earth are signs for those people who keep their duty to Allah, and fear Him much.

7. Verily, those who hope not for their meeting with Us, but are pleased and satisfied with the life of the present world, and those who are heedless of Our signs.

8. Those, their abode will be the Fire, because of what they used to earn.

9. Verily, those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness, their Lord will guide them through their Faith; under them will flow rivers in the Gardens of Delight.

10. Their way of request therein will be glory to You, O Allah! And peace will be their greetings therein! and the close of their request will be: all the praises and thanks be to Allah, the Lord of the worlds. [Quran 10: 3-10]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿٩٥﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَالِقُ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى ۗ يُخْرِجُ الْحَى مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتِ  
 مِنَ الْحَى ذَٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ فَآتَىٰ يُؤفِّكُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾ فَالِقُ الْإِصْبَاحِ وَجَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ سَكَنًا  
 وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ حُسْبَانًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٩٦﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ  
 النُّجُومَ لِتَهْتَدُوا بِهَا فِي ظُلُمَاتِ اللَّيْلِ وَالْبَحْرِ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾  
 وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنشَأَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ فَمُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمُسْتَوْدَعٌ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ  
 يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ نَبَاتَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
 فَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهُ خَضِرًا نُخْرِجُ مِنْهُ حَبًّا مُتَرَاكِبًا وَمِنَ النَّخْلِ مِن طَلْعِهَا قِنْوَانٌ  
 دَانِيَةٌ وَجَنَّاتٍ مِّنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرُّمَّانَ مُشْتَبِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَبِهٍ ۗ انظُرُوا إِلَىٰ  
 ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَيَنْعِهِ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكُمْ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾ وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ  
 الْجِنَّ وَخَلَقَهُمْ وَخَرَقُوا لَهُ بَنِينَ وَبَنَاتٍ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۗ سُبْحٰنَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا  
 يُصِفُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾ بَدِيعُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ تَكُن لَّهُ صَاحِبَةٌ

وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠١﴾ ذَٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

خَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَأَعْبُدُوهُ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

[الأَنْعَام: ٩٥ - ١٠٢]

95. Verily! It is Allah Who causes the seed-grain and the fruit-stone to split and sprout. He brings forth the living from the dead, and it is He Who brings forth the dead from the living. Such is Allah, then how are you deluded away from the truth?

96. (He is the) Cleaver of the daybreak. He has appointed the night for resting, and the sun and the moon for reckoning. Such is the measuring of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

97. It is He Who has set the stars for you, so that you may guide your course with their help through the darkness of the land and the sea. We have (indeed) explained in detail Our signs for people who know.

98. It is He Who has created you from a single person (Adam), and has given you a place of residing (on the earth or in your mother's wombs) and a place of storage. Indeed, We have explained in detail Our revelations for people who understand.

99. It is He Who sends down water from the sky, and with it We bring forth vegetation of all kinds, and out of it We bring forth green stalks, from which We bring forth thick clustered grain. And out of the date-palm and its spathe come forth clusters of dates hanging low and near, and gardens of grapes, olives and pomegranates, each similar (in kind) yet different (in variety and taste). Look at their fruits when they begin to bear, and the ripeness thereof. Verily! In these things there are signs for people who believe.

100. Yet, they join the jinn as partners in worship with Allah, though He has created them (the jinn); and they attribute falsely without knowledge sons and daughters to Him. Be He Glorified and Exalted above all that they attribute to Him.

101. He is the Originator of the heavens and the earth. How can He have children when He has no wife? He created all things and He is the All-Knower of everything

102. Such is Allah, your Lord! Lâ ilâha illa Huwa (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the Creator of all things. So worship Him (Alone), and He is the Wakîl (Trustee, Disposer of affairs, Guardian) over all things.

[Quran 6: 95-102]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿اللَّهُ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ اللَّيْلَ لِتَسْكُنُوا فِيهِ وَالنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٦١﴾  
ذَٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ خَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا إِلَهًا إِلَّا هُوَ فَآتَىٰ تُوْفِكُمْ ﴿٦٢﴾

[غافر: ٦١ - ٦٢]

61. Allah, it is He Who has made the night for you that you may rest therein and the day for you to see. Truly, Allah is full of Bounty to mankind; yet, most of mankind give no thanks.

62. That is Allah, your Lord, the Creator of all things: Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa (none has the right to be worshipped but He). How then are you turning away (from Allah, by worshipping others instead of Him)? [Quran 40: 61-62]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ مَنْ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَمَّن يَمْلِكُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ  
 وَمَنْ يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَمَنْ يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ فَسَيَقُولُونَ اللَّهُ  
 فَقُلْ أَفَلَا نُنْقِوْنَ ﴿٣١﴾ فَذَلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمُ الْحَقُّ فَمَاذَا بَعَدَ الْحَقِّ إِلَّا الضَّلَالَةُ فَأَنَّى

تَصْرَفُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾ [يونس: ٣١ - ٣٢]

31. Say (O Muhammad): "Who provides for you from the sky and the earth? Or who owns hearing and sight? And who brings out the living from the dead and brings out the dead from the living? And who disposes the affairs?" They will say: "Allah." Say: "Will you not then be afraid of Allah's punishment?"

32. Such is Allah, your Lord in truth. So after the truth, what

else can there be, save error? How then are you turned away? [Quran 10: 31-32]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ  
تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ  
مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا لَكُمْ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ  
﴿البقرة: ٢١ - ٢٢﴾

21. O mankind! Worship your Lord, Who created you and those who were before you so that you may become the pious.

22. Who has made the earth a resting place for you, and the sky as a canopy, and sent down water from the sky and brought forth therewith fruits as a provision for you. Then do not set up rivals unto Allah (in worship) while you know (that He Alone has the right to be worshipped).

[Quran 2: 21-22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَىٰ عِبَادِهِ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَىٰ ۗ اللَّهُ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا

يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾ أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَأَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً

فَأَنْبَتْنَا بِهِ حَدَائِقَ ذَاتَ بَهْجَةٍ مَّا كَانَ لَكُمْ أَنْ تُنْبِتُوا شَجَرَهَا ۗ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ مَعَ

اللَّهِ بَلِّغْ لَهُمْ قَوْمٌ يَعِدُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾ أَمَّنْ جَعَلَ الْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَجَعَلَ خِلَالَهَا أَنْهَارًا

وَجَعَلَ لَهَا رَوَاسِيًّا وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ حَاجِزًا ۗ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِأَكْثَرُ هِمًّا لَّا

يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾ أَمَّنْ يُجِيبُ الْمُضْطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَيَكْشِفُ السُّوءَ وَيَجْعَلُ لَكُمْ

خُلُفَاءَ الْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ مَعَ اللَّهِ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾ أَمَّنْ يَهْدِيكُمْ فِي

ظُلُمَاتٍ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَمَنْ يُرْسِلُ الرِّيْحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ ۗ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ مَعَ اللَّهِ

تَعَالَى اللَّهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾ أَمَّنْ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ وَمَنْ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ

السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ مَعَ اللَّهِ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَوَكَّلْتُمْ عَلَىٰ أَعْيُنِنَا ۗ صَدَقَتِ

[النمل: ٥٩ - ٦٤]



59. Say (O Muhammad): "Praise and thanks be to Allah, and peace be on His slaves whom He has chosen (for His Message)! Is Allah better, or (all) that you ascribe as partners (to Him)?"

60. Is not He (better than your gods) Who created the heavens and the earth, and sends down for you water from the sky, whereby We cause to grow wonderful gardens full of beauty and delight? It is not in your ability to cause the growth of their trees. Is there any god with Allah? Nay, but they are a people who ascribe equals (to Him)!

61. Is not He (better than your gods) Who has made the earth as a fixed abode, and has placed rivers in its midst, and has placed firm mountains therein, and has set a barrier between the two seas (of salt and sweet water)? Is there any god with Allah? Nay, but most of them know not!

62. Is not He (better than your gods) Who responds to the distressed one, when he calls on Him, and Who removes the evil, and makes you inheritors of the earth, generations after generations? Is there any god with Allah? Little is that you

remember!

63. Is not He (better than your gods) Who guides you in the darkness of the land and the sea, and Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before His Mercy (rain)? Is there any god with Allah? High Exalted be Allah above all that they associate as partners (to Him)!

64. Is not He (better than your so-called gods) Who originates creation, and shall thereafter repeat it, and Who provides for you from heaven and earth? Is there any god with Allah? Say: "Bring forth your proofs, if you are truthful." [Quran 27: 59-64]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ أَيْ شَيْءٍ أَكْبَرَ شَهِدَةً قُلِ اللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ وَأُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ

لِأَنْذِرَكُمْ بِهِ وَمَنْ بَلَغَ أَتَيْنَكُمْ لَتَشْهَدُونَ أَلَا مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهَةً أُخْرَى قُلْ لَا أَشْهَدُ قُلْ

إِنَّمَا هُوَ اللَّهُ وَحْدٌ وَإِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٩﴾ [الأنعام: ١٩]

19. Say (O Muhammad): "What thing is the most great in witness?" Say: "Allah (the Most Great!) is Witness between

me and you; this Qur'ân has been revealed to me that I may therewith warn you and whomsoever it may reach. Can you verily bear witness that besides Allah there are other gods?" Say "I bear no (such) witness!" Say: "But in truth He (Allah) is the only one God. And truly I am innocent of what you join in worship with Him." [Quran 6: 19]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَاللَّهُمَّ إِلَهٌُ وَحِدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ﴾ (١٦٣) إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ  
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْفُلْكِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِمَا  
يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَّاءٍ فَأَحْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا  
مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيْحِ وَالسَّحَابِ الْمُسَخَّرِ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾ [البقرة: ١٦٣ - ١٦٤]

163. And your God is One God - Allah, *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (there is none who has the right to be worshipped but He), the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

164. Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, and the ships which sail through the sea with that which is of use to mankind, and the water which Allah sends down from the sky and makes the earth alive therewith after its death, and the moving (living) creatures of all kinds that He has scattered therein, and in the veering of winds and clouds which are held between the sky and the earth, are indeed signs for people of understanding. [Quran 2: 163-164]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قَالَ أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾ أَنْتُمْ وَاَبَاؤُكُمْ الْأَقْدَامُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾ فَإِنَّهُمْ عَدُوٌّ لِي إِلَّا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾ الَّذِي خَلَقَنِي فَهُوَ يَهْدِينِ ﴿٧٨﴾ وَالَّذِي هُوَ يُطْعِمُنِي وَيَسْقِينِ ﴿٧٩﴾ وَإِذَا مَرَضْتُ فَهُوَ يَشْفِينِ ﴿٨٠﴾ وَالَّذِي يُمِيتُنِي ثُمَّ يُحْيِينِ ﴿٨١﴾ وَالَّذِي أَطْمَعُ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ لِي خَطِيئَتِي يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ﴿٨٢﴾ ﴿

[الشعراء: ٧٥ - ٨٢]

75. He said: "Do you observe that which you have been worshipping -

76. "You and your ancient fathers?"

77. "Verily they are enemies to me, save the Lord of the worlds,

78. "Who has created me, and it is He Who guides me.

79. "And it is He Who feeds me and gives me to drink.

80. "And when I am ill, it is He who cures me.

81. "And Who will cause me to die, and then will bring me to life (again).

82. "And Who, I hope, will forgive me my faults on the Day of Recompense. [Quran 26: 75-82]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ الظُّلُمَاتِ وَالنُّورَ ثُمَّ

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١﴾ هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ طِينٍ ثُمَّ قَضَى أَجَلًا

وَأَجَلٌ مُسَمًّى عِنْدَهُ، ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ تَمْتَرُونَ ﴿٢﴾ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَفِي الْأَرْضِ يَعْلَمُ

سِرِّكُمْ وَجَهْرَكُمْ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٣﴾ وَمَا تَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ آيَةٍ مِنْ آيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا

كَانُوا عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٤﴾ فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِيهِمْ أَنْبَاءُ مَا كَانُوا

بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿٥﴾ أَلَمْ يَرَوْا كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِنْ قَرْنٍ مَكَّنَّاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَا لَمْ

نُمْكِنْ لَهُمْ وَأَرْسَلْنَا السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِدْرَارًا وَجَعَلْنَا الْأَنْهَارَ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهِمْ

فَأَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَأَنْشَأْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ قَرْنًا آخَرِينَ ﴿٦﴾ ﴿[الأنعام: ١ - ٦]

1. All praises and thanks be to Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth, and originated the darkness and the light; yet those who disbelieve hold others as equal with their Lord.

2. He it is Who has created you from clay, and then has

decreed a (stated) term (for you to die). And there is with Him another determined term (for you to be resurrected), yet you doubt (in the Resurrection).

3. And He is Allah (to be worshipped Alone) in the heavens and on the earth; He knows what you conceal and what you reveal, and He knows what you earn.

4. And never an sign comes to them from the signs of their Lord, but that they have been turning away from it.

5. Indeed, they rejected the truth when it came to them, but there will come to them the news of that (the torment) which they used to mock at.

6. Have they not seen how many a generation before them We have destroyed whom We had established on the earth such as We have not established you? And We poured out on them rain from the sky in abundance, and made the rivers flow under them. Yet We destroyed them for their sins, and We created after them other generations. [Quran 6: 1-6]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِن رَّبِّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ  
 اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُغْشَى اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَيْثُ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ وَالنُّجُومَ  
 مُسَخَّرَاتٍ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ أَلَا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾ اَدْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ  
 تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾ وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ  
 إِصْلَاحِهَا وَادْعُوهُ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا إِنَّ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾ ﴿

[الأعراف: ٥٤ - ٥٦]

54. Indeed your Lord is Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth in Six Days, and then He rose over (*Istawâ*) the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). He brings the night as a cover over the day, seeking it rapidly, and (He created) the sun, the moon, the stars subjected to His Command. Surely, His is the Creation and Commandment. Blessed is Allah, the Lord of the worlds!

55. Invoke your Lord with humility and in secret. He likes not the aggressors.



56. And do not do mischief on the earth, after it has been set in order, and invoke Him with fear and hope. Surely, Allah's Mercy is (ever) near unto the good-doers.  
[Quran 7: 54-56]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿٤٩﴾ قَالَ فَمَنْ رَبُّكُمْ يَا مُوسَى ﴿٤٩﴾ قَالَ رَبُّنَا الَّذِي أَعْطَى كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلْقَهُ ثُمَّ هَدَى ﴿٥٠﴾ قَالَ فَمَا بَالُ الْقُرُونِ الْأُولَى ﴿٥٠﴾ قَالَ عَلَّمَهَا عِنْدَ رَبِّي فِي كِتَابٍ لَا يَضِلُّ رَبِّي وَلَا يَنسَى ﴿٥١﴾ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَسَلَكَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ أَزْوَاجًا مِّنْ نَّبَاتٍ شَتَّى ﴿٥٢﴾ كُلُوا وَارْعَوْا أَنْعَمَكُمُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي النُّهَى ﴿٥٤﴾ [طه: ٤٩ - ٥٤]

49. Pharaoh said: "Who then, O Moses, is the Lord of you two?"

50. [Moses] said: "Our Lord is He Who gave to each thing its form and nature, then guided it aright."

51. [Pharaoh] said: "What about the generations of old?"

52. [Moses] said: "The knowledge thereof is with my Lord, in a Record. My Lord neither errs nor He forgets."

53. Who has made earth for you like a bed (spread out); and has opened roads for you therein, and has sent down water from the sky. And We have brought forth with it various kinds of vegetation.

54. Eat and pasture your cattle (therein); verily, in this are signs for men of understanding. [Quran 20: 49-54]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿٤﴾ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ  
أَسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ط مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِهِ مِّنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا شَفِيعٍ أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤﴾ يُدِيرُ الْأَمْرَ  
مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ يَعْرُجُ إِلَيْهِ فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ مِّمَّا تَعُدُّونَ  
﴿٥﴾ ذَلِكَ عَلِيمٌ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٦﴾ الَّذِي أَحْسَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ  
خَلْقَهُ وَبَدَأَ خَلْقَ الْإِنْسَانِ مِن طِينٍ ﴿٧﴾ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ نَسْلَهُ مِنْ سُلَالَةٍ مِّن مَّاءٍ مَّهِينٍ

﴿ ٨ ﴾ ثُمَّ سَوَّاهُ وَنَفَخَ فِيهِ مِنْ رُوْحِهِ ۗ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ ۗ

قَلِيلاً مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿ ٩ ﴾ [السجدة: ٤ - ٩]

4. Allah it is He Who has created the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them in six Days. Then He rose over (*Istawâ*) the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). You (mankind) have none, besides Him, as a *Walî* (protector or helper) or an intercessor. Will you not then remember (or receive admonition)?

5. He manages and regulates (every) affair from the heavens to the earth; then it (affair) will go up to Him, in one Day, the space whereof is a thousand years of your reckoning (i.e. reckoning of our present world's time).

6. That is He: the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen, the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

7. Who made everything He has created good and He began the creation of man from clay.

8. Then He made his offspring from semen of despised water (male and female sexual discharge).

9. Then He fashioned him in due proportion, and breathed into him the soul (created by Allah for that person); and He gave you hearing (ears), sight (eyes) and hearts. Little is the thanks you give! [Quran 32: 4-9]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ فَاعْبُدِ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ الدِّينَ ﴿٢﴾  
أَلَا لِلَّهِ الدِّينُ الْخَالِصُ وَالَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ مَا نَعْبُدُهُمْ إِلَّا  
لِيُقَرِّبُونَا إِلَى اللَّهِ زُلْفَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي مَا هُمْ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا  
يَهْدِي مَنْ هُوَ كَاذِبٌ كَفَّارٌ ﴿٣﴾ لَوْ أَرَادَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا لَأَصْطَفَىٰ  
مِمَّا يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ سُبْحٰنَهُ ۗ هُوَ اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ﴿٤﴾ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ  
وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ يُكَوِّرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكَوِّرُ النَّهَارَ عَلَى اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ  
السَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ ۗ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ أَلَا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفَّارُ ﴿٥﴾

خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَأَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ ثَمَنِيَّةً أَزْوَاجًا  
 يَخْلُقُكُمْ فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ خَلْقًا مِّنْ بَعْدِ خَلْقٍ فِي ظُلُمَاتٍ ثَلَاثٍ ذَٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ  
 رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَأَنَّى تُصْرَفُونَ ﴿٦﴾ إِن تَكْفُرُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ  
 عَنْكُمْ وَلَا يَرْضَىٰ لِعِبَادِهِ الْكُفْرَ وَإِن تَشْكُرُوا يَرْضَهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ  
 أُخْرَىٰ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ  
 الصُّدُورِ ﴿٧﴾ [الزمر: ٢ - ٧]

2. Verily We have sent down the Book to you (O Muhammad) in truth: So worship Allah by doing religious deeds sincerely for Allah's sake only.

3. Surely the religion is for Allah only. And those who take protectors besides Him (say): "We worship them only that they may bring us near to Allah." Verily Allah will judge between them concerning that wherein they differ. Truly, Allah guides not him who is a liar, and a disbeliever.

4. Had Allah willed to take a son, He could have chosen whom He willed out of those whom He created. But glory be to Him! (He is above such things). He is Allah, the One, the Irresistible.

5. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. He makes the night to go in the day and makes the day to go in the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon. Each running (on a fixed course) for an appointed term. Verily, He is the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving.

6. He created you (all) from a single person (Adam); then made from him his wife. And He has sent down for you of cattle eight pairs. He creates you in the wombs of your mothers: creation after creation in three veils of darkness. Such is Allah your Lord. His is the kingdom. *Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). How then are you turned away?

7. If you disbelieve, then verily, Allah is not in need of you; He likes not disbelief for His slaves. And if you are grateful (by being believers), He is pleased therewith for you. No

bearer of burdens shall bear the burden of another. Then to your Lord is your return, and He will inform you what you used to do. Verily, He is the All-Knower of that which is in chests. [Quran 39: 2-7]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لِلَّهِ وَقَارًا ﴿١٣﴾ وَقَدْ خَلَقَكُمْ أَطْوَارًا ﴿١٤﴾ أَلَمْ تَرَوْا كَيْفَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ طِبَاقًا ﴿١٥﴾ وَجَعَلَ الْقَمَرَ فِيهِنَّ نُورًا وَجَعَلَ الشَّمْسَ سِرَاجًا ﴿١٦﴾ وَاللَّهُ أَنْبَتَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ نَبَاتًا ﴿١٧﴾ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُكُمْ فِيهَا وَيُخْرِجُكُمْ إِخْرَاجًا ﴿١٨﴾ وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ بِسَاطًا ﴿١٩﴾ لِتَسْلُكُوا مِنْهَا سُبُلًا فِجَاجًا ﴿٢٠﴾ [نوح: ١٣ - ٢٠]

13. What is the matter with you, that [you fear not Allah (His punishment), and] you hope not for reward (from Allah or you believe not in His Oneness).

14. While He has created you in (different) stages.

15. See you not how Allah has created the seven heavens one above another?

16. And has made the moon a light therein, and made the sun a lamp?

17. And Allah has brought you forth from the (dust of) earth?

18. Afterwards He will return you into it (the earth), and bring you forth (again on the Day of Resurrection)?

19. And Allah has made for you the earth a wide expanse.

20. That you may go about therein in broad roads.  
[Quran 71: 13-20]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَا لِي لَا أَعْبُدُ الَّذِي فَطَرَنِي وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴾ ﴿٢٢﴾ ءَأَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِهِ

ءَالِهَةً إِن يَرِدِنَّ الرَّحْمَنُ بِضُرٍّ لَا تُغْنِي عَنْهُمْ شَفَعَتُهُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا يُنْقِذُون

﴿٢٣﴾ إِنِّي إِذَا لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾ [يس: ٢٢ - ٢٤]

22. "And why should I not worship Him Who has created me and to Whom you shall be returned.



23. "Shall I take besides Him gods? If the Most Gracious intends me any harm, their intercession will be of no use for me whatsoever, nor can they save me?"

24. "Then verily, I should be in plain error.  
[Quran 36: 22-24]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَإِلَى ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ هُوَ أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَاسْتَعْمَرَكُمْ فِيهَا فَاسْتَغْفِرُوهُ ثُمَّ تَوْبُوا إِلَيْهِ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَرِيبٌ

مُجِيبٌ ﴿٦١﴾ [هود: ٦١]

61. And to Thamûd (We sent) their brother Sâlih. He said: "O my people! Worship Allah: you have no other god but Him. He brought you forth from the earth and settled you therein, then ask forgiveness of Him and turn to Him in repentance. Certainly, my Lord is Near (to all by His Knowledge), Responsive." [Quran 11: 61]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قَالَ لَهُ صَاحِبُهُ وَهُوَ يُحَاوِرُهُ أَكَفَرْتَ بِالَّذِي خَلَقَكَ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ

تُفْطَةٍ ثُمَّ سَوَّكَ رَجُلًا ﴿٣٧﴾ لَكِنَّا هُوَ اللَّهُ رَبِّي وَلَا أُشْرِكُ بِرَبِّي أَحَدًا ﴿٣٨﴾

[الكهف: ٣٧ - ٣٨]

37. His companion said to him during the talk with him:  
"Do you disbelieve in Him Who created you out of dust (i.e. your father Adam), then out of sperm-drop, then fashioned you into a man?"

38. "But as for my part, (I believe) that He is Allah, my Lord, and none shall I associate as partner with my Lord."  
[Quran 18: 37-38]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ اللَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ لَا تَسْجُدُوا

لِلشَّمْسِ وَلَا لِلْقَمَرِ وَاسْجُدُوا لِلَّهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَهُنَّ إِن كُنتُمْ إِيَّاهُ

تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾ [فصلت: ٣٧]

37. And from among His Signs are the night and the day, and the sun and the moon. Prostrate yourselves not to the

sun nor to the moon, but prostrate yourselves to Allah Who created them, if you worship Him. [Quran 41: 37]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَبْلِكَمْ قَوْمٌ نُوحٍ وَعَادٍ وَثَمُودَ  
وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ لَا يَعْلَمُهُمْ إِلَّا اللَّهُ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَرَدُّوا  
أَيْدِيَهُمْ فِي أَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَقَالُوا إِنَّا كَفَرْنَا بِمَا أُرْسِلْتُمْ بِهِ وَإِنَّا لَفِي شَكٍّ مِمَّا  
تَدْعُونَنَا إِلَيْهِ مُرِيبٍ ﴿٩﴾ ﴿١٠﴾ قَالَتْ رُسُلُهُمْ أِنِّي اللَّهُ شَكَ فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضِ يَدْعُوكُمْ لِيَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُخْرِجَكُمْ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ  
مُّسَمًّى قَالُوا إِنَّ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا تُرِيدُونَ أَنْ تَصُدُّونَا عَمَّا كَانَتْ يَعْبُدُ  
ءَابَاؤُنَا فَآتُونَا بِسُلْطَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٠﴾ [إبراهيم: ٩ - ١٠]

9. Has not the news reached you, of those before you, the people of Noah, and ‘Âd, and Thamûd? And those after them? None knows them but Allah. To them came their Messengers with clear proofs, but they put their hands in their mouths (biting them from anger) and said: "Verily, we disbelieve in that with which you have been sent, and we are

really in grave doubt as to that to which you invite us."

10. Their Messengers said: "What! Can there be a doubt about Allah, the Creator of the heavens and the earth? He calls you that He may forgive you of your sins and give you respite for a term appointed." They said: "You are no more than human beings like us! You wish to turn us away from what our fathers used to worship. Then bring us a clear authority." [Quran 14: 9-10]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِن كُنْتُمْ فِي شَكٍّ مِّن دِينِي فَلَا أَعْبُدُ الَّذِينَ تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَكِن أَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي يَتَوَفَّاكُمْ وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾ وَأَنْ أَقِمَّ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا وَلَا تَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾ وَلَا تَدْعُ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُكَ وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ فَإِن فَعَلْتَ فَإِنَّكَ إِذَا مِن الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾﴾

[يونس: ١٠٤ - ١٠٦]

104. Say (O Muhammad -peace be upon him-): "O you mankind! If you are in doubt as to my religion (Islâm), then (know that) I will never worship those whom you worship besides Allah. But I worship Allah Who causes you to die,

and I am commanded to be one of the believers. "

105. And, (O Muhammad) set your purpose resolutely for religion, as a man by nature upright, and be not of those who ascribe partners (to Allah).

106. And invoke not besides Allah, any such that will neither profit you nor harm you, but if (in case) you did so, you shall certainly be one of the polytheists.

[Quran 10: 104-106]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ أذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ هَلْ مِنْ خَلْقٍ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ يَرْزُقُكُمْ

مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَإِنَّ تُوَفَّقُونَ ﴿٣﴾ [فاطر: ٣]

3. O mankind! Remember the Grace of Allah upon you! Is there any creator other than Allah who provides for you from the sky and the earth? *Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). How then are you turning away (from Him)? [Quran 35: 3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَعْرِفُونَ نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنْكِرُونَهَا وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ

[النحل: ٨٣]

83. They recognise the Grace of Allah, yet they deny it and most of them are disbelievers. [Quran 16: 83]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فَاعْبُدْهُ وَاصْطَبِرْ لِعِبَادَتِهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُ لَهُ

سَمِيًّا [مریم: ٦٥]

65. Lord of the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them, so worship Him (Alone) and be constant and patient in His worship. Do you know of any who is similar to Him? (of course none is similar or co-equal or comparable to Him, and He has none as partner with Him). [Quran 19: 65]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّمَا إِلَهُكُمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَسِعَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا

[طه: ٩٨]

98. Your God is only Allah, (the One) *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). He has full knowledge of all things. [Quran 20: 98]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا مُنذِرٌ وَمَا مِنَّ إِلَهٍ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ﴿٦٥﴾ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ

وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفُورُ ﴿٦٦﴾ [ص: ٦٥ - ٦٦]

65. Say (O Muhammad -peace be upon him-): "I am only a warner and there is no God except Allah (none has the right to be worshipped but Allah) the One, the Irresistible,

66. "The Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them, the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving."

[Quran 38: 65-66]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَاتَّخَذُوا مِن دُونِهِ ءَالِهَةً لَا يَخْلُقُونَ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ وَلَا

يَمْلِكُونَ لِأَنفُسِهِمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا وَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ مَوْتًا وَلَا حَيَاةً وَلَا نُشُورًا ﴿٣﴾

[الفرقان: ٣]

3. Yet they have taken besides Him other gods who created nothing but are themselves created, and possess neither harm nor benefit for themselves, and possess no power (of causing) death, nor (of giving) life, nor of raising the dead.

[Quran 25: 3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ مَنْ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ قُلِ اللَّهُ قُلْ أَفَاتَّخَذْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ لَا

يَمْلِكُونَ لِنَفْسِهِمْ نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَى وَالْبَصِيرُ أَمْ هَلْ تَسْتَوِي

الظُّلُمَاتُ وَالنُّورُ أَمْ جَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ خَلَقُوا كَخَلْقِهِ فَتَشَبَّهُ الْخَلْقُ عَلَيْهِمْ قُلِ اللَّهُ خَلَقَ كُلَّ

شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهْرُ ﴿١٦﴾ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَسَالَتْ أَوْدِيَةٌ بِقَدَرِهَا فَاحْتَمَلَ

السَّيْلُ زَبَدًا رَابِيًا وَمِمَّا يُوقِدُونَ عَلَيْهِ فِي النَّارِ ابْتِغَاءَ حِلْيَةٍ أَوْ مَتَاعٍ زَبَدٌ مِثْلُهٗ كَذَلِكَ

يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْحَقَّ وَالْبَاطِلَ فَأَمَّا الزَّبَدُ فَيَذْهَبُ جُفَاءً وَأَمَّا مَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ فَيَمْكُتُ فِي

الْأَرْضِ كَذَلِكَ يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْأَمْثَالَ ﴿١٧﴾ [الرعد: ١٦ - ١٧]

16. Say (O Muhammad): "Who is the Lord of the heavens and the earth?" Say: "(It is) Allah." Say: "Have you then taken (for worship) protectors other than Him, such as have



no power either for benefit or for harm to themselves?" Say: "Is the blind equal to the one who sees? Or darkness equal to light? Or do they assign to Allah partners who created the like of His creation, so that the creation (which they made and His creation) seemed alike to them?" Say: "Allah is the Creator of all things; and He is the One, the Irresistible."

17. He sends down water (rain) from the sky, and the valleys flow according to their measure, but the flood bears away the foam that mounts up to the surface - and (also) from that (ore) which they heat in the fire in order to make ornaments or utensils, rises a foam like unto it, thus does Allah (by parables) show forth truth and falsehood. Then, as for the foam it passes away as scum upon the banks, while that which is for the good of mankind remains in the earth. Thus Allah sets forth parables. [Quran 13: 16-17]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ شُرَكَاءَكُمُ الَّذِينَ نَدَّعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقُوا مِنْ  
الْأَرْضِ أَمْ لَهُمْ شِرْكٌ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ أَمْ آتَيْنَهُمْ كِتَابًا فَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِنْهُ بَلْ إِنْ يَعِدُ

الظَّالِمُونَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿٤٠﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُمْسِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ

أَنْ تَزُولَا وَلَئِنْ زَالَتَا إِنْ أَمْسَكَهُمَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا ﴿٤١﴾

[فاطر: ٤٠ - ٤١]

40. Say (O Muhammad): "Tell me or inform me (what) do you think about your (so-called) partner-gods to whom you call upon besides Allah? Show me, what they have created of the earth. Or have they any share in the heavens? Or have We given them a Book, so that they act on clear proof therefrom? Nay, the wrong-doers promise one another nothing but delusions."

41. Verily! Allah grasps the heavens and the earth lest they should move away from their places, and if they were to move away from their places, there is not one that could grasp them after Him. Truly, He is Ever Most Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving. [Quran 35: 40-41]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ هَلْ مِنْ شُرَكَائِكُمْ مَنْ يَبْدُوَ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ قُلِ اللَّهُ يَبْدُوَ الْخَلْقَ  
 ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ فَأَنَّى تُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾ قُلْ هَلْ مِنْ شُرَكَائِكُمْ مَنْ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ قُلِ اللَّهُ يَهْدِي  
 لِلْحَقِّ أَفَمَنْ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُتَّبَعَ أَمْ لَا يَهْدِي إِلَّا أَنْ يَهْدَىٰ فَمَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ  
 تَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾ وَمَا يَنْبَغُ أَكْثَرُهُمْ إِلَّا ظَنًّا إِنَّ الظَّنَّ لَا يُغْنِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ شَيْئًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ  
 بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾﴾ [يونس: ٣٤ - ٣٦]

34. Say: "Is there of your (Allah's called) partners one that originates the creation and then repeats it?" Say: "Allah originates the creation and then He repeats it. Then how are you deluded away (from the truth)?"

35. Say: "Is there of your (Allah's so-called) partners one that guides to the truth?" Say: "It is Allah Who guides to the truth. Is then He Who guides to the truth more worthy to be followed, or he who finds not guidance (himself) unless he is guided? Then, what is the matter with you? How judge you?"

36. And most of them follow nothing but conjecture. Certainly, conjecture can be of no avail against the truth. Surely, Allah is All-Aware of what they do. [Quran 10: 34-36]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ أَدْعُوا الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِيهِمَا مِنْ شِرْكٍَ وَمَا لَهُ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ ظَهِيرٍ ﴾ [سبأ: ٢٢]

22. Say: (O Muhammad) Call upon those whom you assert (to be associate gods) besides Allah, they possess not even an atom's (or a small ant's) weight either in the heavens or on the earth, nor have they any share in either, nor there is for Him any supporter from among them. [Quran 34: 22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ذَلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَالَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ مَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِنْ قِطْمِيرٍ ﴿١٣﴾ إِنْ تَدْعُوهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُوا ﴾

دُعَاءُكُمْ وَلَوْ سَمِعْتُمْ مَا اسْتَجَابُوا لَكُمْ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَكْفُرُونَ بِشِرْكِكُمْ وَلَا

يُنَبِّئُكَ مِثْلُ خَيْرٍ ﴿١٤﴾ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَنْتُمُ الْفُقَرَاءُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ

الْحَمِيدُ ﴿١٥﴾ إِنْ يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ وَيَأْتِ بِخَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٦﴾ وَمَا ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بَعِزٌّ

[فاطر: ١٣ - ١٧]

13. He merges the night into the, and He merges the day into the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon: each runs its course for a term appointed. Such is Allah, your Lord; His is the kingdom. And those, whom you call upon instead of Him, own not even a *Qitmîr* (thin membrane over the date-stone).

14. If you invoke them, they hear not your call; and if (in case) they were to hear, they could not grant it (your request) to you. And on the Day of Resurrection, they will disown your worshipping them. And none can inform you (O Muhammad) like Him Who is the All-Knower (of everything).

15. O mankind! it is you who stand in need of Allah. But Allah is Rich (Free of all needs), Worthy of all praise.

16. If He willed, He could destroy you and bring about a new creation.

17. And that is not hard for Allah. [Quran 35: 13-17]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ مَنْ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ قُلِ اللَّهُ قُلْ أَفَاتَّخَذْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ لِأَنفُسِهِمْ نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَى وَالْبَصِيرُ أَمْ هَلْ تَسْتَوِي الظُّلُمَاتُ وَالنُّورُ أَمْ جَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ خَلَقُوا كَخَلْقِهِ فَتَشَبَّهُ الْخَلْقَ عَلَيْهِمْ قُلِ اللَّهُ خَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ﴿١٦﴾ [الرعد: ١٦]

16. Say (O Muhammad): "Who is the Lord of the heavens and the earth?" Say: "(He is) Allah." Say: "Have you then taken (for worship) protectors other than Him, such as have no power either for benefit or for harm to themselves?" Say: "Is the blind equal to the one who sees? Or darkness equal to light? Or do they assign to Allah partners who created the

like of His creation, so that the creation seemed alike to them?" Say: "Allah is the Creator of all things; and He is the One, the Irresistible." [Quran 13: 16]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قَالَ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُكُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا

يَضُرُّكُمْ ﴿٦٦﴾ أَفِي لَكُمْ وَلِمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

[الأنبياء: ٦٦ - ٦٧]

66. [Abraham] said: "Do you then worship besides Allah, things that can neither profit you, nor harm you?"

67. "Fie upon you, and upon that which you worship besides Allah! Have you then no sense?" [Quran 21: 66-67]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا

وَاللَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٧٦﴾ [المائدة: ٧٦]

76. Say (O Muhammad): "How do you worship besides Allah something which has no power either to harm or benefit you? But it is Allah Who is the All-Hearer, All-Knower." [Quran 5: 76]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَمْلِكُ لَهُمْ رِزْقًا مِّنَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

شَيْئًا وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾ [النحل: ٧٣]

73. And they worship others besides Allah - such as do not and cannot own any provision for them from the heavens or the earth. [Quran 16: 73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ أَوْثَانًا وَتَخْلُقُونَ إِفْكًا إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ لَكُمْ رِزْقًا فَابْتَغُوا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الرِّزْقَ وَاعْبُدُوهُ

وَأَشْكُرُوا لَهُ ۗ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١٧﴾ [العنكبوت: ١٧]

17. "You worship besides Allah only idols, and you only invent falsehood. Verily, those whom you worship besides Allah have no power to give you provision: so seek your provision from Allah, and worship Him, and be grateful to Him. To Him you will be brought back. [Quran 29: 17]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ رَزَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ هَلْ مِنْ

شُرَكَائِكُمْ مَنْ يَفْعَلُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ كُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

[الروم: ٤٠]

40. Allah is He Who created you, then provided food for you, then will cause you to die, then (again) He will give you life (on the Day of Resurrection). Is there any of your (so-called) partners (of Allah) that do anything of that? Glory be to Him! And Exalted be He above all that (evil) they associate (with Him). [Quran 30: 40]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ ﴿٥٦﴾﴾ [الذاريات: ٥٦]

56. And I (Allah) created not the jinn and mankind except that they should worship Me. [Quran 51: 56]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿تُسَبِّحُ لَهُ السَّمَوَاتُ السَّبْعُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ وَإِنْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا يُسَبِّحُ

بِحَمْدِهِ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَفْقَهُونَ تَسْبِيحَهُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا ﴿﴾ [الإسراء: ٤٤]

44. The seven heavens and the earth and all that is therein praise Him, and there is not a thing but hymneth His praise; but you understand not their praise. Lo! He is ever Clement, Forgiving. [Quran 17: 44]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَيُسَبِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ مِنْ خِيفَتِهِ وَيُرْسِلُ الصَّوَاعِقَ فَيُصِيبُ بِهَا مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُمْ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي اللَّهِ وَهُوَ شَدِيدُ الْمِحَالِ (١٣) لَهُ دَعْوَةُ الْحَقِّ وَالَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ لَا يَسْتَجِيبُونَ لَهُمْ بِشَيْءٍ إِلَّا كِبَاسٌ كَفَّيْهِ إِلَى الْمَاءِ لِيَبْلُغَ فَاهُ وَمَا هُوَ بِبَالِغِهِ وَمَا دُعَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ (١٤) وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا وَظُلْمًا لَهُمْ بِالْعُدُوِّ وَالْأَصَالِ (١٥) ﴿﴾ [الرعد ١٣-١٥]

13. The thunder hymneth His praise and (so do) the angels for awe of Him. He launcheth the thunder-bolts and smiteth with them whom He will while they dispute (in doubt) concerning Allah, and He is mighty in wrath.

14. Unto Him is the real prayer. Those unto whom they pray beside Allah respond to them not at all, save as who stretcheth forth his hands towards water (asking) that it may come unto his mouth, and it will never reach it. The prayer of disbelievers goeth (far) astray.

15. And unto Allah falleth prostrate whosoever is in the heavens and the earth, willingly or unwillingly, as do their shadows in the morning and the evening hours.

[Quran 13: 13-15]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوْ لَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَىٰ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ يَتَّبِعُهُ ظِلَّالُهُ عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَالشَّمَائِلِ  
سُجَّدًا لِلَّهِ وَهُمْ دَاخِرُونَ (٤٨) وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ دَابَّةٍ  
وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ (٤٩) يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُمْ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ

(٥٠) ﴿ [النحل ٤٨-٥٠]

48. Have they not observed all things that Allah hath created, how their shadows incline to the right and to the left, making prostration unto Allah, and they are lowly?

49. And unto Allah maketh prostration whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth of living creatures, and the angels (also) and they are not proud.

50. They fear their Lord above them, and do what they are bidden. [Quran 16: 48-50]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَمْ تَرَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْجُدُ لَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ وَالنُّجُومُ وَالْجِبَالُ وَالشَّجَرُ وَالْدَّوَابُّ وَكَثِيرٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَكَثِيرٌ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَذَابُ وَمَنْ يُهِنَ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ مُكْرِمٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاءُ (١٨)﴾ [الحج ١٨]

18. Hast thou not seen that unto Allah payeth adoration whosoever is in the heavens and whosoever is in the earth, and the sun, and the moon, and the stars, and the hills, and the trees, and the beasts, and many of mankind, while there are many unto whom the doom is justly due. He whom Allah scorneth, there is none to give him honour. Lo! Allah doeth what He will. [Quran 22: 18]

## 2.3

# Clear Evidences from our Lord

*Our Creator has favoured us with signs and guidance, leaving us no reason for disbelieving in Him.*

*Accordingly, the purpose of our creation is to give thanks to our creator. The great thanks we owe Him is to devote ourselves to worship Him alone and not associate any partner with Him. Out of His Mercy, He has given us all perceptive means for us to realize the purpose of our existence.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَاللَّهُ أَخْرَجَكُم مِّن بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ شَيْئًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ  
السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾ [النحل: ٧٨]

78. And Allah has brought you out from the wombs of your mothers while you know nothing. And He gave you hearing, sight, and hearts that you might give thanks (to Allah).  
[Quran 16: 78]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَ لَكُمْ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

﴿ وَهُوَ الَّذِي ذَرَأَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَإِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَلَهُ

أُخْتَلَفُ اللَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾ [المؤمنون: ٧٨ - ٨٠]

78. It is He Who has created for you (the sense of) hearing (ears), eyes (sight), and hearts (understanding). Little thanks you give.

79. And it is He Who has created you on the earth, and to Him you shall be gathered back.

80. And it is He Who gives life and causes death, and His is the alternation of night and day. Will you not then understand? [Quran 23: 78-80]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ قَلِيلًا مَّا

تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ [المالك: ٢٣]

23. Say it is He Who has created you, and endowed you with hearing (ears) and seeing (eyes), and hearts. Little thanks you give. [Quran 67: 23]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿سَرُّرِيهِمْ ءَايَاتِنَا فِي الْأَفَاقِ وَفِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِ بِرَبِّكَ أَنَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٥٣﴾ أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ فِي مَرِيئَةٍ مِّن لِّقَاءِ رَبِّهِمْ ءَلَا إِنَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّحِيطٌ ﴿٥٤﴾﴾ [فصلت: ٥٣ - ٥٤]

53. We will show them Our Signs in the universe, and in their own selves, until it becomes manifest to them that this (the Qur'ân) is the truth. Is it not sufficient in regard to your Lord that He is a Witness over all things?

54. Verily they are in doubt concerning the Meeting with their Lord? (i.e. Resurrection after their death, and their



return to their Lord). Verily! He it is Who is surrounding all things! [Quran 41: 53-54]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ خَلْقُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَثَّ فِيهِمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَهُوَ

عَلَى جَمْعِهِمْ إِذَا يَشَاءُ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٩﴾ [الشورى: ٢٩]

29. And among His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and whatever moving (living) creatures He has dispersed in them both. And He is All-Potent over their assembling (i.e. resurrecting them on the Day of Resurrection after their death, and dispersion of their bodies) whenever He wills. [Quran 42: 29]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ لَخَلْقُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ خَلْقِ النَّاسِ وَلَٰكِنَّ

أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾ [غافر: ٥٧]

57. The creation of the heavens and the earth is indeed greater than the creation of mankind; yet, most of mankind know not. [Quran 40: 57]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۲۷﴾ أَأَنْتُمْ أَشَدُّ خَلْقًا أَمْ السَّمَاءُ بَنَّاها ﴿۲۸﴾ وَاعْطَشَ لَيْلَهَا

وَأَخْرَجَ ضُحَاهَا ﴿۲۹﴾ وَالْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ دَحَاهَا ﴿۳۰﴾ أَخْرَجَ مِنْهَا مَاءَهَا وَمَرْعَاهَا ﴿۳۱﴾

وَالجِبَالَ أَرْسَنَهَا ﴿۳۲﴾ مِّنْعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِأَنْعَمِكُمْ ﴿۳۳﴾ [النازعات: ۲۷ - ۳۳]

27. Are you more difficult to create or is the heaven that He constructed?

28. He raised its height, and has perfected it.

29. Its night He covers with darkness and its forenoon He brings out (with light).

30. And after that He spread the earth.

31. And brought forth there from its water and its pasture.

32. And the mountains He has fixed firmly.

33. (To be) a provision and benefit for you and your cattle.  
[Quran 79: 27-33]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قَالَتْ رُسُلُهُمْ أَفِى اللَّهِ شَكٌّ فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
يَدْعُوكُمْ لِيَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُخْرِجَكُم إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ﴾  
[إبراهيم: ١٠]

10. Their Messengers said: "What! Can there be a doubt about Allah, the Creator of the heavens and the earth? He calls you (to Monotheism and to be obedient to Allah) that He may forgive you of your sins and give you respite for a term appointed." They said: "You are no more than human beings like us! You wish to turn us away from what our fathers used to worship. Then bring us a clear authority (i.e. a clear proof of what you say)." [Quran 14: 10]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَوْلَعِيرِ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنَا خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ نُّطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧٧﴾ وَضَرَبَ لَنَا  
مَثَلًا وَنَسِيَ خَلْقَهُ، قَالَ مَنْ يُحْيِي الْعِظْمَ وَهِيَ رَمِيمٌ ﴿٧٨﴾ قُلْ يُحْيِيهَا الَّذِي أَنشَأَهَا أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ  
وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ خَلْقٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٩﴾ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ الشَّجَرِ الْأَخْضَرِ نَارًا فَإِذَا أَنْتُمْ مِّنْهُ  
تُوقِدُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾ أَوَلَيْسَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِقَدِيرٍ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُمْ بَلَىٰ وَهُوَ

الْخَلْقِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٨١﴾ إِنَّمَا أَمْرُهُ إِذَا أَرَادَ شَيْئًا أَنْ يَقُولَ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٨٢﴾ فَسَبِّحْ

الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾ [يس: ٧٧ - ٨٣]

77. Does not man see that We have created him from Nutfah (mixed male and female sexual discharge - semen drops). Yet behold he (stands forth) as an open opponent.

78. And he puts forth for Us a parable, and forgets his own creation. He says: "Who will give life to these bones after they are rotten and have become dust?"

79. Say: (O Muhammad) "He will give life to them Who created them for the first time! And He is the All-Knower of every creation!"

80. He Who produces for you fire out of the green tree, when behold you kindle therewith.

81. Is not He Who created the heavens and the earth, Able to create the like of them? Yes, indeed! He is the All-Knowing Supreme Creator.

82. Verily, His Command, when He intends a thing, is only that He says to it, "Be!" – and it is!

83. So glorified be He and exalted above all that they associate with Him, and in Whose Hands is the dominion of all things: and to Him you shall be returned.

[Quran 36: 77-83]

# *Chapter 3*

## **How do we know?**

# 3.1

## The Creator sends Messengers

## Messengers from Allah

*To teach mankind about our Maker and purpose in life, our Lord has chosen certain men to be His Messengers and Prophets. They teach us about the oneness of God, the purpose of our existence and the obligations that are expected of us. They explain what reward we will receive if we fulfill our purpose here and what will be the state of one who disobeys his Lord.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَسُولًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنِبُوا  
الطَّاغُوتَ فَمِنْهُمْ مَن هَدَى اللَّهُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَن حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الضَّلَالَةُ فَسِيرُوا فِي  
الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكذِّبِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾ [النحل: ٣٦]

36. And verily We have raised in every nation a messenger, (proclaiming): Serve Allah and shun false gods. Then some of them (there were) whom Allah guided, and some of them (there were) upon whom error had just hold. Do but travel in the land and see the nature of the consequence for the deniers! [Quran 16: 36]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿رُسُلًا مُّبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ لِئَلَّا يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَى اللَّهِ حُجَّةٌ بَعْدَ

الرُّسُلِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٦٥﴾ [النساء: ١٦٥]

165. Messengers as bearers of good news as well as of warning in order that mankind should have no plea against Allah after the (coming of) Messengers. And Allah is Ever All-Powerful, All-Wise. [Quran 4: 165]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَمْعَشَرُ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنْكُمْ يُقْسُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ

ءَايَاتِي وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا قَالُوا شَهِدْنَا عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِنَا وَغَرَّتْهُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا

وَشَهِدُوا عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا كَافِرِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾ ذَلِكَ أَنْ لَّمْ يَكُن رَّبُّكَ

مُهْلِكَ الْقُرَىٰ بِظُلْمٍ وَأَهْلُهَا غَافِلُونَ ﴿١٣١﴾ [الأنعام: ١٣٠ - ١٣١]

130. O you assembly of jinn and mankind! "Did not there come to you Messengers from amongst you, reciting unto you My Verses and warning you of the meeting of this Day of yours?" They will say: "We bear witness against ourselves." It was the life of this world that deceived them.

And they will bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers.

131. This is because your Lord would not destroy the towns for their wrong-doing while their people were unaware (so the Messengers were sent). [Quran 6: 130-131]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَسِيقَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ زُمَرًا ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوهَا فَفُتِحَتْ  
أَبْوَابُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَا أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَتْلُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِ رَبِّكُمْ  
وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا قَالُوا بَلَىٰ وَلَكِنْ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَةُ الْعَذَابِ عَلَى  
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧١﴾ قِيلَ ادْخُلُوا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا فَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى  
الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾ وَسِيقَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَىٰ الْجَنَّةِ زُمَرًا ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا  
جَاءُوهَا وَفُتِحَتْ أَبْوَابُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَا سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ طِبْتُمْ فَادْخُلُوهَا  
خَالِدِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾ وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي صَدَقَنَا وَعْدَهُ وَأَوْرَثَنَا الْأَرْضَ نَتَبَوَّأُ  
مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ حَيْثُ نَشَاءُ فَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَامِلِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾ [الزمر: ٧١ - ٧٥]

71. And those who disbelieved will be driven to Hell in groups till, when they reach it, the gates thereof will be opened (suddenly like a prison at the arrival of the prisoners). And its keepers will say, "Did not the Messengers come to you from yourselves, reciting to you the Verses of your Lord, and warning you of the Meeting of this Day of yours?" They will say: "Yes, but the Word of torment has been justified against the disbelievers!"

72. It will be said (to them): "Enter you the gates of Hell, to abide therein. And (indeed) what an evil abode of the arrogant!"

73. And those who kept their duty to their Lord (*Al-Muttaqûn*) will be led to Paradise in groups, till, when they reach it, and its gates will be opened and its keepers will say: *Salâmun 'Alaikum* (peace be upon you)! You have done well, so enter here to abide therein."

74. And they will say: "All the praises and thanks be to Allah Who has fulfilled His Promise to us and has made us

inherit (this) land. We can dwell in Paradise where we will; how excellent a reward for the (pious, good) workers!"

75. And you will see the angels surrounding the Throne (of Allah) from all round, glorifying the praises of their Lord (Allah). And they (all the creatures) will be judged with truth. And it will be said, "All the praises and thanks be to Allah, the Lord of the worlds." [Quran 39: 71-75]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ

وَالْمِيزَانَ لِيَقُومَ النَّاسُ بِالْقِسْطِ ﴿٢٥﴾ [الحديد: ٢٥]

25. Indeed We have sent Our Messengers with clear proofs, and revealed with them the Scripture and the Balance (justice) that mankind may keep up justice. [Quran 57: 25]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ فَمَنْ ءَامَنَ وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا

خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾ وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يَمَسُّهُمُ الْعَذَابُ بِمَا كَانُوا

يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾ [الأنعام: ٤٨ - ٤٩]

48. And We send not the Messengers but as givers of glad tidings and as warners. So whosoever believes and does righteous good deeds, upon such shall come no fear, nor shall they grieve.

49. But those who reject Our signs, the torment will touch them for their disbelief. [Quran 6: 48-49]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَكَمْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ نَبِيِّ فِي الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٦﴾ وَمَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٧﴾ فَأَهْلَكْنَا أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ بَطْشًا وَمَضَى مَثَلُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٨﴾

[الزخرف: ٦ - ٨]

6. And how many a Prophet have We sent amongst the men of old.

7. And never came there a Prophet to them but they used to mock at him.

8. Then We destroyed men stronger (in power) than these - and the example of the ancients has passed away (before them). [Quran 43: 6-8]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ النَّبِيِّنَ مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ وَأَنْزَلَ

مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فِي مَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا

الَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ بَغِيًّا بَيْنَهُمْ فَهَدَى اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لِمَا

اختلفوا فيه من الحق بإذنه<sup>ﷻ</sup> والله يهدي من يشاء إلى صراطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢١٣﴾

[البقرة: ٢١٣]

213. Mankind were one community and Allah sent Prophets with glad tidings and warnings, and with them He sent down the Scripture in truth to judge between people in matters wherein they differed. And only those to whom (the Scripture) was given differed concerning it after clear proofs had come unto them through hatred, one to another. Then Allah by His Leave guided those who believed to the truth of that wherein they differed. And Allah guides whom He wills to the Straight Path. [Quran 2: 213]

## **Who were the Messengers and Prophets?**

*As we have learnt, God created man for a noble purpose: to worship Him and lead a virtuous life based on His teachings and guidance. Mankind would not know his or her role and the purpose of his existence unless he receives clear and practical instructions of what Allah wants him to do. Here comes the need for prophethood. Thus, Allah has chosen from every nation at least one Prophet to convey His Message to people.*

*One might ask, how were the Prophets chosen and who were entitled to this great honor?*

*Prophethood is Allah's blessing and favour that He may bestow on whom He wills. However, from surveying the various messengers throughout history, three features of a Prophet may be recognized:*

*1. He is the best in his community, morally and intellectually. This is necessary because a Prophet's life serves as a role model*

*for his followers. His personality should attract people to accept his message rather than drive them away by his imperfect character. After receiving the message, he is infallible. That is, he does not commit any sin. The easiest way to see this is to consider that these individuals were examples sent for humanity to follow, and so if they committed errors, people would be obliged to follow their errors, thereby making the prophets and messengers untrustable. This power of infallibility and sinlessness does not make a person incapable of committing sins; rather, he refrains from sins and mistakes by his own power and will. A Prophet might make some minor mistakes – not out of desire or for personal goals; rather, out of keenness on achieving some benefits in the favour of the message he came to convey. Such minor mistakes were usually corrected by revelation. Infallibility is essential since the job of the prophets and messengers is not only to convey the divine message of Allah but also to lead and guide humanity towards the right path. Therefore, they have to be role models and perfect examples for mankind.*



2. He is supported by miracles to prove that he is not an imposter. These miracles are granted by the power and permission of Allah and are usually in the field in which his people excel and are recognized as superiors.

3. Every Prophet states clearly that what he receives is not from his own, but from Allah for the well-being of mankind. He also confirms what was revealed before him and what may be revealed after him. A Prophet does this to show that he is simply conveying the message that is entrusted to him by The One True God of all people in all ages. So the message is one in essence and for the same purpose. Therefore, it should not deviate from what was revealed before him or what might come after him.

Prophets are necessary for conveying Allah's instructions and guidance to mankind. We have no way of knowing why we were created. What will happen to us after death? Is there any life after death? Are we accountable for our actions? These and so many other questions about Allah, angels, paradise, hell, and more, cannot be answered without direct revelation from the

*Creator and Knower of the unseen. Those answers must be authentic and must be brought by individuals whom we trust and respect. That is why messengers are the elite of their societies in terms of moral conduct and intellectual ability.*

*The Prophets are also miraculously supported by Allah and instructed by Him to affirm the continuity of the message. The content of the Prophets' message to mankind can be summarized as follows:*

- a) Clear concept of Allah: His attributes, His creation, what should and should not be ascribed to Him.*
- b) Clear idea about the unseen world, the angels, jinn, Paradise and Hell.*
- c) Why Allah has created us, what He wants from us and what rewards and punishments are for obedience and disobedience.*
- d) How to run our societies according to His will. That is, clear instructions and laws that, when applied correctly and*

honestly, will result in a smoothly functioning, harmonious society.

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا خَلَا فِيهَا نَذِيرٌ﴾ ﴿٢٤﴾ [فاطر: ٢٤]

24. And there never was a nation but a warner had passed among them. [Quran 35: 24]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَرُسُلًا قَدْ قَصَصْنَاهُمْ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَرُسُلًا لَمْ نَقْصُصْهُمْ

عَلَيْكَ ۗ وَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَى تَكْلِيمًا﴾ ﴿١٦٤﴾ رُسُلًا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ لِئَلَّا

يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَى اللَّهِ حُجَّةٌ بَعْدَ الرُّسُلِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا﴾ ﴿١٦٥﴾

[النساء: ١٦٤ - ١٦٥]

164. And Messengers We have mentioned to you before, and Messengers We have not mentioned to you – and to Moses Allah spoke directly.

165. Messengers as bearers of good news as well as of warning in order that mankind should have no plea against

Allah after the (coming of) Messengers. And Allah is Ever All-Powerful, All-Wise. [Quran 4: 164-165]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ رُسُلًا إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ فَجَاءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَأَنفَقْنَا مِنْ

الَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا وَكَانَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نَصْرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾ [الروم: ٤٧]

47. And indeed We did send Messengers before you (O Muhammad) to their own peoples. They came to them with clear proofs, then, We took vengeance on those who committed crimes; and (as for) the believers, it was incumbent upon Us to help (them). [Quran 30: 47]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا تَتْرًا كُلَّ مَا جَاءَ أُمَّةً رَسُولًا كَذَّبُوهُ فَاتَّبَعْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ

بَعْضًا وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَحَادِيثَ فَبِعَدَا لِقَوْمٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾ [المؤمنون: ٤٤]

44. Then We sent Our Messengers in succession. Every time there came to a nation their Messenger, they denied him; so We made them follow one another (to destruction), and We made them as *Ahadith* (the true stories for mankind to learn a lesson from them). So away with a people who believe not! [Quran 23: 44]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَسُولًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنِبُوا  
 الطَّاغُوتَ ۗ فَمِنْهُمْ مَن هَدَى اللَّهُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَن حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الضَّلَالَةُ ۚ فَسِيرُوا فِي  
 الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكْذِبِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾ [النحل: ٣٦]

36. And verily, We have sent among every *Ummah* (community, nation) a Messenger (proclaiming): "Worship Allah (Alone), and avoid (or keep away from) *Tâghût* (all false deities i.e. do not worship *Tâghût* besides Allah)." Then of them were some whom Allah guided and of them were some upon whom the straying was justified. So travel through the land and see what was the end of those who denied (the truth). [Quran 16: 36]

## The Fundamentals of a Prophet's Message

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنِبُوا

الطَّاغُوتَ ۗ﴾ [النحل: ٣٦]

36. And verily, We have sent among every community a Messenger (proclaiming): "Worship Allah, and avoid all false deities." Then of them were some whom Allah guided and of them were some upon whom the straying was justified. So travel through the land and see what was the end of those who denied (the truth). [Quran 16: 36]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رَسُولٍ إِلَّا نُوحِي إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا

فَاعْبُدُونِ ۗ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٢٥]

25. And We did not send any Messenger before you (O Muhammad) but We revealed to him (saying): *Lâ ilâha illa Ana* [none has the right to be worshipped but I (Allah)], so worship Me (Alone and none else)." [Quran 21: 25]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّ هَذِهِ أُمَّتُكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَأَنَا رَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُونِ

[الأنبياء: ٩٢] ﴿٩٢﴾

92. Indeed this, your religion, is one religion, and I am your Lord, so worship Me. [Quran 21: 92]

## Learning more about the Prophets

*Let us learn more about the prophets and what their message to mankind was.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فَقَالَ يَتَقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنِّي إِلَهٍ

غَيْرُهُ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٥٩﴾ [الأعراف: ٥٩]

59. Indeed, We sent Noah to his people and he said: "O my people! Worship Allah! You have no other god but Him. Certainly, I fear for you the torment of a Great Day!"  
[Quran 7: 59]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِلَىٰ عَادِ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا قَالَ يَتَقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنِّي إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ

أَفَلَا تَنْفَقُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾ [الأعراف: ٦٥]

65. And to ‘Âd, (We sent) their brother Hûd. He said: "O my people! Worship Allah! You have no other god but Him. Will you not fear (Allah)?" [Quran 7: 65]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِلَى ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ

إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ﴿[الأعراف: ٧٣]

73. And to Thamûd, (We sent) their brother Sâlih. He said: "O my people! Worship Allah! You have no other god but Him. Indeed there has come to you a clear sign from your Lord. This she-camel of Allah is a sign unto you; so you leave her to graze in Allah's earth, and touch her not with harm, lest a painful torment should seize you. [Quran 7: 73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِلَى مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا

لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ ﴿[الأعراف: ٨٥]

85. And to (the people of) Madyan, (We sent) their brother Shu'aib. He said: "O my people! Worship Allah! You have no other god but Him. Verily, a clear proof from your Lord has come unto you; so give full measure and full weight and wrong not men in their things, and do not do mischief on the earth after it has been set in order, that will be better for you, if you are believers. [Quran 7: 85]

The five most illustrious of them are:

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ مِيثَاقَهُمْ وَمِنكَ وَمِنْ نُوحٍ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَى

وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ ۗ وَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُمْ مِيثَاقًا غَلِيظًا ﴿٧﴾ [الأحزاب: ٧]

7. And (remember) when We took from the Prophets their covenant, and from you (O Muhammad), and from Noah, Abraham, Moses, and Jesus son of Mary. We took from them a strong covenant. [Quran 33: 7]

Some of their characteristics:

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أئِمَّةً يَهْدُونَ بِأَمْرِنَا وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ فِعْلَ الْخَيْرَاتِ

وَإِقَامَ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءَ الزَّكَاةِ وَكَانُوا لَنَا عَابِدِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾ [الأنبياء: ٧٣]

73. And We made them leaders, guiding (mankind) by Our Command, and We revealed to them the doing of good deeds, performing prayer, and the giving of Zakât (charity) and of Us (Alone) they were the worshippers. [Quran 21: 73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِدْرِيسَ وَذَا الْكِفْلِ كُلٌّ مِنَ الصَّابِرِينَ﴾ [٨٥]

وَأَدْخَلْنَاهُمْ فِي رَحْمَتِنَا إِنَّهُمْ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

[الأنبياء: ٨٥ - ٨٦]

85. And (remember) Ishmael, and Enoch and Isaiah: all were from among the patient.

86. And We admitted them to Our Mercy. Verily, they were of the righteous. [Quran 21: 85-86]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُسْرِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ وَيَدْعُونَنَا رَغَبًا

وَرَهَبًا وَكَانُوا لَنَا خَاشِعِينَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٩٠]

90. Verily, they used to hasten on to do good deeds, and they used to call on Us with hope and fear, and used to humble themselves before Us. [Quran 21: 90]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَةِ آدَمَ وَمِمَّنْ حَمَلْنَا مَعَ

نُوحٍ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْرَائِيلَ وَمِمَّنْ هَدَيْنَا وَاجْتَبَيْنَا إِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُ الرَّحْمَنِ خَرُّوا

سُجَّدًا وَبُكِيًّا ﴿٥٨﴾ [مریم: ٥٨]

58. Those were they unto whom Allah bestowed His Grace from among the Prophets, of the offspring of Adam, and of those whom We carried (in the ship) with Noah, and of the offspring of Abraham and Israel, and from among those whom We guided and chose. When the Verses of the Most Gracious (Allah) were recited unto them, they fell down prostrate and weeping. [Quran 19: 58]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا

عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٨﴾

[التوبة: ١٢٨]

128. Verily, there has come unto you a Messenger (Muhammad) from amongst yourselves. It grieves him that you should receive any injury or difficulty. He is anxious

over you; for the believer, full of pity, kind, and merciful.  
[Quran 9: 128]

## 3.2

# The Final Messenger

## Who was the final messenger?

Each prophet was sent solely to his nation except for one who was sent to all mankind. He is the seal of the prophets. He is Prophet Mohammad, peace and blessings be upon him.

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَكِن رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ

النَّبِيِّينَ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٤٠﴾ [الأحزاب: ٤٠]

40. Muhammad (peace be upon him) is not the father of any of your men, but he is the Messenger of Allah and the last (the seal) of the Prophets. And Allah is Ever All-Aware of everything. [Quran 33: 40]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا كَافَّةً لِّلنَّاسِ نَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَلَكِنَّ

أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾ [سبأ: ٢٨]

28. And We have not sent you (O Muhammad) except as a giver of glad tidings and a Warner to all mankind, but most of people know not. [Quran 34: 28]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾ قُلْ إِنَّمَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ  
 أَنَّمَا إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهٌ وَحِدٌ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَقُلْ  
 ءَادَنْتُكُمْ عَلَىٰ سَوَاءٍ وَإِن أَدْرَىٰ أَقْرَبُ أَم بَعِيدٌ مَا تُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾ إِنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ  
 الْجَهْرَ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾ وَإِن أَدْرَىٰ لَعَلَّهُ فِتْنَةٌ لَّكُمْ  
 وَمَنْعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١١١﴾ قُلْ رَبِّ أَحْكُم بِالْحَقِّ وَرَبُّنَا الرَّحْمَنُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَىٰ مَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

[الأنبياء: ١٠٧ - ١١٢]

107. And We have sent you not but as a mercy for the worlds.

108. Say (O Muhammad): "It is revealed to me that your god is only one God. Will you then submit to His Will?"



109. But if they turn away say: "I give you a notice (of war as) to be known to us all alike. And I know not whether that which you are promised (i.e. the torment or the Day of Resurrection) is near or far. "

110. Verily, He (Allah) knows that which is spoken aloud and that which you conceal.

111. And I know not, perhaps it may be a trial for you, and an enjoyment for a while.

112. He (Muhammad) said: "My Lord! Judge You in truth! Our Lord is the Most Gracious, Whose Help is to be sought against that which you attribute!" [Quran 21: 107-112]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ رَسُولًا شَهِدًا عَلَيْكُمْ﴾ [المزمل: ١٥]

15. Verily, We have sent to you (O people) a Messenger (Muhammad) to be a witness over you, as We did send a Messenger to Pharaoh. [Quran 73: 15]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَرْسَلْنَاكَ لِلنَّاسِ رَسُولًا وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا﴾ ﴿٧٩﴾ [النساء: ٧٩]

79. And We have sent you as a Messenger to mankind, and Allah is Sufficient as a Witness. [Quran 4: 79]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَأْتِيهَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ شَهِدًا وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا﴾ ﴿٤٥﴾ وَدَاعِيًا إِلَى

اللَّهِ بِإِذْنِهِ وَسِرَاجًا مُنِيرًا ﴿٤٦﴾ [الأحزاب: ٤٥ - ٤٦]

45. O Prophet (Muhammad)! Verily, We have sent you as witness, and a bearer of glad tidings, and a warner.

46. And as one who invites to Allah by His Leave, and as a lamp spreading light. [Quran 33: 45-46]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ يَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا الَّذِي لَهُ

مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ فَتَآمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ

الَّتِي الْأُمِّيُّ الَّذِي يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتِهِ، وَاتَّبِعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ

تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾ [الأعراف: ١٥٨]

158. Say (O Muhammad): "O mankind! Verily, I am sent to you all as the Messenger of Allah - to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth. *Lâ ilâha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). It is He Who gives life and causes death. So believe in Allah and His Messenger, the Prophet who can neither read nor write, who believes in Allah and His Words, and follow him so that you may be guided. [Quran 7: 158]

## Is he a true prophet?

*How do we know that he is really a messenger of Allah?*

*The messenger before him, Jesus, peace be upon him, gave glad tidings of him, and if he was not a messenger Jesus would have warned people about him instead.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ يَبْنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ

يَدَيَّ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ وَمُبَشِّرًا بِرَسُولٍ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِي اسْمُهُ أَحْمَدٌ ﴿٦﴾ [الصف: ٦]

6. And (remember) when Jesus, son of Mary, said: "O Children of Israel! I am the Messenger of Allah unto you, confirming the Torah before me, and giving glad tidings of a Messenger to come after me, whose name shall be Ahmad [Muhammad] But when he came to them with clear proofs, they said: "This is plain magic." [Quran 61: 6]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الرَّسُولَ النَّبِيَّ الْأُمِّيَّ الَّذِي يَجِدُونَهُ مَكْنُوبًا  
 عِنْدَهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ يَأْمُرُهُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَاهُمْ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ  
 وَيُحِلُّ لَهُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَيُحَرِّمُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْخَبَائِثَ وَيَضَعُ عَنْهُمْ إِصْرَهُمْ  
 وَالْأَغْلَالَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِهِ وَعَزَّرُوهُ وَنَصَرُوهُ وَاتَّبَعُوا  
 النُّورَ الَّذِي أُنزِلَ مَعَهُ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾ [الأعراف: ١٥٧]

157. Those who follow the Messenger, the Prophet who can neither read nor write, whose name they find written with them in the Torah [Deut, xviii 15] and the Gospel [John xiv, 16], he commands them to al-Ma‘rûf (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism and all that Islâm has ordained); and forbids them from al-Munkar (i.e. disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islâm has forbidden); he allows them as lawful al-Tayyibât (i.e. all good and lawful as regards things, deeds, beliefs, persons, foods), and prohibits them as unlawful al-Khabâ’ith (i.e. all evil and unlawful as regards things, deeds, beliefs, persons and foods), he releases them from their heavy burdens (of Allah’s Covenant with the children of

Israel), and from the fetters (bindings) that were upon them. So those who believe in him (Muhammad), honour him, help him, and follow the light (the Qur'ân) which has been sent down with him, it is they who will be successful.

[Quran 7: 157]

*And Allah took the covenant from all prophets before him to follow and support him when sent.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِذْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ النَّبِيِّينَ لَمَا آتَيْتُكُمْ مِنْ كِتَابٍ وَحِكْمَةٍ ثُمَّ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مُصَدِّقٌ لِمَا مَعَكُمْ لَتُؤْمِنُنَّ بِهِ، وَلَتَنْصُرُنَّهُ، قَالَ أَأَقْرَرْتُمْ وَأَخَذْتُمْ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكُمْ إِصْرِي قَالُوا أَقْرَرْنَا قَالَ فَاشْهَدُوا وَأَنَا مَعَكُمْ مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ

[آل عمران: ٨١]

81. And (remember) when Allah took the Covenant of the Prophets, saying: "Take whatever I gave you from the Book and Wisdom, and afterwards there will come to you a Messenger confirming what is with you; you must, then,

believe in him and help him." Allah said: "Do you agree (to it) and will you take up My Covenant (which I conclude with you)?" They said: "We agree." He said: "Then bear witness; and I am with you among the witnesses (for this)."  
[Quran 3: 81]

*Muhammad (peace and blessings be upon him) informed us about previous nations, unseen and future matters that were unknown by his people and there is no way for a human to know but by revelation especially when we know the fact that he was unable to read or write.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ يُلْقُونَ

أَقْلَامَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ يَكْفُلُ مَرْيَمَ وَمَا كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

[آل عمران: ٤٤]

44. This is a part of the news of the unseen which We reveal to you (O Muhammad). You were not with them, when they cast lots with their pens as to which of them should be charged with the care of Mary; nor were you with them when they disputed. [Quran 3: 44]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ تِلْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهَا إِلَيْكَ مَا كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُهَا أَنْتَ وَلَا قَوْمُكَ مِنْ

قَبْلِ هَٰذَا فَاصْبِرْ إِنَّ الْعَاقِبَةَ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾ [هود: ٤٩]

49. This is of the news of the Unseen which We reveal unto you (O Muhammad); neither you nor your people knew it before this. So be patient. Surely, the (good) end is for the pious. [Quran 11: 49]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ ذَلِكُمْ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ اتَّمَعُوا

أَمْرَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَمُكِّرُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾ [يوسف: ١٠٢]

102. That is of the news of the unseen which We reveal to you (O Muhammad). You were not (present) with them when they arranged their plan together, and (while) they were plotting. [Quran 12: 102]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ ذَلِكُمْ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْقُرَى نَقُصُّهُ عَلَيْكَ مِنْهَا قَائِمٌ وَحَصِيدٌ ﴿١٠٠﴾

[هود: ١٠٠]

100. That is some of the news of the (population of) towns which We relate unto you (O Muhammad); of them, some are (still) standing, and some have been (already) reaped. [Quran 11: 100]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿كَذَلِكَ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ مَا قَدْ سَبَقَ وَقَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ مِنْ لَدُنَّا ذِكْرًا

[طه: ٩٩]

99. Thus We relate to you (O Muhammad) some information of what happened before. And indeed We have given you from Us a Reminder (this Qur'ân). [Quran 20: 99]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا كُنْتَ بِجَانِبِ الْعَرَبِ إِذْ فَضَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَى الْأَمْرَ وَمَا كُنْتَ مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾ وَلَكِنَّا أَنْشَأْنَا قُرُونًا فَتَطَاوَلَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْعُمُرُ وَمَا كُنْتَ ثَاوِيًّا فِي أَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ تَتْلُو عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِنَا وَلَكِنَّا كُنَّا مُرْسِلِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾ وَمَا كُنْتَ بِجَانِبِ الطُّورِ إِذْ نَادَيْنَا وَلَكِن رَحْمَةً مِن رَّبِّكَ لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أَتَاهُمْ مِن تَذِيرٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾﴾ [القصص: ٤٤ - ٤٦]

44. And you (O Muhammad) were not on the western side (of the Mount), when We made clear to Moses the commandment, and you were not among the witnesses.

45. But We created generations, and long were the ages that passed over them. And you (O Muhammad) were not a dweller among the people of Madyan, reciting Our Verses to them. But it is We Who kept sending (Messengers).

46. And you (O Muhammad) were not at the side of [Mount] Tûr when We did call. But (you are sent) as a mercy from your Lord, to give warning to a people to whom no warner had come before you: in order that they may remember or receive admonition. [Quran 28: 44-46]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ نَحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ أَحْسَنَ الْقَصَصِ بِمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ

وَإِنْ كُنْتَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ لَمِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ ﴿٣﴾ [يوسف: ٣]

3. We relate unto you (Muhammad) the best of stories through Our Revelations unto you, of this Qur'ân. And before this, you were among those who knew nothing about it (the Qur'ân). [Quran 12: 3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَكَذَلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ رُوحًا مِّنْ أَمْرِنَا مَا كُنتَ تَدْرِي مَا الْكِتَابُ وَلَا  
 الْإِيمَانُ وَلَكِن جَعَلْنَاهُ نُورًا نَّهْدِي بِهِ مَن نَّشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا وَإِنَّكَ لَتَهْدَى إِلَى صِرَاطٍ  
 مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٢﴾ صِرَاطِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَصِيرُ  
 الْأُمُورُ ﴿٥٣﴾ [الشورى: ٥٢ - ٥٣]

52. And thus We have sent to you (O Muhammad) *Ruh* (a Revelation, and a Mercy) of Our Command. You knew not what is the Book, nor what is Faith? But We have made it a light whereby We guide whom We will of Our bondmen. And lo! you verily do guide unto a right path.

53. The Path of Allah to Whom belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. Verily, all matters at the end go to Allah (for decision). [Quran 42: 52-53]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ سَيُهْرَمُ الْجَمْعُ وَيُوَلُّونَ الدُّبُرَ ﴿٤٥﴾ [القمر: ٤٥]

45. Their multitude will be put to flight, and they will show their backs. [Quran 54: 45]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مِنكُمْ وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَيَسْتَخْلِفَنَّهُمْ فِي  
 الْأَرْضِ كَمَا اسْتَخْلَفَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَلَيُمَكِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ دِينَهُمُ الَّذِي ارْتَضَى  
 لَهُمْ وَلَيُبَدِّلَنَّهُم مِّن بَعْدِ خَوْفِهِمْ أَمْنًا يَعْبُدُونَنِي لَا يُشْرِكُونَ بِي شَيْئًا وَمَن كَفَرَ  
 بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾ [النور: ٥٥]

55. Allah has promised those among you who believe and do righteous good deeds, that He will certainly grant them succession to (the present rulers) in the land, as He granted it to those before them, and that He will grant them the authority to practice their religion which He has chosen for them. And He will surely give them in exchange a safe security after their fear (provided) they (believers) worship Me and do not associate anything (in worship) with Me. But whoever disbelieves after this, they are the *Fâsiqûn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allah). [Quran 24: 55]

*This is what happened later where Islam spread widely and his followers (believers) were empowered.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يُرِيدُونَ أَن يُطْفِئُوا نُورَ اللَّهِ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَيَأْبَى اللَّهُ إِلَّا أَن يُتِمَّ

نُورَهُ، وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾ هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَى

وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَى الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ، وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

[التوبة: ٣٢ - ٣٣]

32. They want to extinguish Allah's Light with their mouths, but Allah will not allow except that His Light should be perfected even though the disbelievers hate (it).

33. It is He Who has sent His Messenger (Muhammad) with guidance and the religion of truth, to make it superior over all religions even though the polytheists hate (it).

[Quran 9: 32-33]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَوَاطِنَ كَثِيرٍ ﴿٢٥﴾﴾ [التوبة: ٢٥]

25. Truly Allah has given you victory on many battle fields.

[Quran 9: 25]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِلَّا نُنصِرُوهُ فَقَدْ نَصَرَهُ اللَّهُ إِذْ أَخْرَجَهُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا  
 ثَانِيَ اثْنَيْنِ إِذْ هُمَا فِي الْغَارِ إِذْ يَقُولُ لِصَاحِبِهِ لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّا  
 اللَّهُ مَعَنَا ۗ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَيَّدَهُ بِجُنُودٍ لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا  
 وَجَعَلَ كَلِمَةَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا السُّفْلَىٰ وَكَلِمَةَ اللَّهِ هِيَ  
 الْعُلْيَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾ [التوبة: ٤٠]

40. If you help him (Muhammad) not (it does not matter), for Allah did indeed help him when the disbelievers drove him out, the second of the two; when they were in the cave, he said to his companion (Abu Bakr): "Be not sad (or afraid), surely Allah is with us." Then Allah sent down His tranquility upon him, and strengthened him with forces (angels) which you saw not, and made the word of those who disbelieved the lowermost, while the Word of Allah that became the uppermost; and Allah is All-Mighty, All-Wise. [Quran 9: 40]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَىٰ

الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾ [التوبة: ٣٣]

33. It is He Who has sent His Messenger with guidance and the religion of truth, to make it superior over all religions even though the polytheists hate (it). [Quran 9: 33]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَىٰ الدِّينِ

كُلِّهِ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا ﴿٢٨﴾ [الفتح: ٢٨]

28. He it is Who has sent His Messenger with guidance and the religion of truth (Islâm), that He may make it (Islâm) superior to all religions. And All-Sufficient is Allah as a Witness. [Quran 48: 28]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَىٰ الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ

الْمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٩﴾ [الصف: ٩]



9. He it is Who has sent His Messenger with guidance and the religion of truth to make it victorious over all (other) religions even though the polytheists hate (it). [Quran 61: 9]

*This is what happened. Allah gave him victory over his opponents and enemies and spread his religion. As a matter of fact, a quarter or more of the world population are Muslims and the fastest growing religion nowadays is Islam.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ إِنْ كَانَتْ لَكُمْ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَالِصَةً مِّنْ دُونِ  
النَّاسِ فَتَمَنَّوْا الْمَوْتَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾ وَلَنْ يَتَمَنَّوْهُ أَبَدًا بِمَا قَدَّمْتُمْ  
أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾﴾ [البقرة: ٩٤ - ٩٥]

94. Say to (them): "If the home of the Hereafter with Allah is indeed for you specially and not for others, of mankind, then long for death if you are truthful."

95. But they will never long for it because of what their hands have sent before them. And Allah is All-Aware of the *Zâlimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers). [Quran 2: 94-95]

*No one of those dared to wish death. However, they can do so to make people think that Prophet Muhammad is a liar but the astonishing fact that none of them did.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ ۝١ مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُ مَالُهُ وَمَا كَسَبَ ۝٢ سَيَصْلَىٰ نَارًا ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ ۝٣ وَامْرَأَتُهُ حَمَّالَةَ الْحَطَبِ ۝٤ فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّن مَّسَدٍ ۝٥ ﴾ [المسد: ١ - ٥]

1. Perish the two hands of Abû Lahab (an opponent and uncle of the Prophet) and perish he!
2. His wealth and his children will not benefit him!

3. He will be burnt in a Fire of blazing flames!

4. And his wife, too, who carries wood.

5. In her neck is a twisted rope of palm fibre."

[Quran 111: 1-5]

*This man, Abu Lahab, and his wife were among the toughest enemies of the prophet. They could have – even falsely – claimed Islam so they could tell people "Look! we embraced Islam so we will not enter Hell as claimed by Muhammed." But amazingly this never happened.*

*Allah gave him many signs and miracles to prove his prophethood.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ﴿١﴾ اقْتَرَبَتِ السَّاعَةُ وَأَنْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ ﴿١﴾

[القمر: ١]

1. The Hour has drawn near, and the moon has been cleft asunder. [Quran 54: 1]

*And the people of that time saw this miracle of the moon splitting and none of his enemies dared to deny this or accuse him of lying although they would have liked to do so.*

*Each prophet presents his people with miracles that suit their field of expertise so as to assure them that this cannot be done by a human without the Allah's help. Prophet Moses –peace be upon him- came with the stick that became a snake which swallowed all of Pharaoh's magicians work so they believed in him because they had no doubt that this is beyond human capability.*

Jesus –peace be upon him – came to a people who were knowledgeable in medicine so he came with medical miracles which were impossible for a human to come up with unless by revelation by God, like bringing the dead back to life. For the Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him), he came to eloquent people who used to compete in fluency in the language. Therefore, the greatest miracle Allah gave him is the holy book, "The Quran". He challenged his people to come up with a single verse similar to it but they failed to do so and this challenge is still valid until the day of resurrection.

﴿قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۱۰۶﴾ وَقُرْءَانَا فَرَقْتَهُ لِتَقْرَأَهُ عَلَى النَّاسِ عَلَى مُكْثٍ وَنَزَلْنَاهُ نَزِيلاً

[الإسراء: ١٠٦]

106. And (it is) a Qur'ân which We have divided (into parts), in order that you might recite it to people at intervals. And We have revealed it in stages (in 23 years).

[Quran 17: 106]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَفَلَا يَتَذَكَّرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ وَلَوْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ لَوَجَدُوا فِيهِ اخْتِلَافًا

كَثِيرًا ﴿٨٢﴾ [النساء: ٨٢]

82. Do they not then consider the Qur'ân carefully? Had it been from other than Allah, they would surely have found therein many a contradiction. [Quran 4: 82]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا

آتتِ بَشْرًا نَ غَيْرِ هَذَا أَوْ بَدَّلَهُ قُلْ مَا يَكُونُ لِي أَنْ أُبَدِّلَهُ مِنْ تِلْقَائِي

نَفْسِي إِنْ أَسِعْتُ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ إِنِّي أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ

عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٥﴾ [يونس: ١٥]

15. And when Our clear Verses are recited unto them, those who hope not for their meeting with Us, say: "Bring us a Qur'ân other than this, or change it." Say (O Muhammad): "It is not for me to change it on my own accord; I only follow that which is revealed unto me. Verily, I fear the

torment of the Great Day if I were to disobey my Lord."

[Quran 10: 15]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَا كَانَ هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ أَنْ يُفْتَرَى مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنْ تَصْدِيقَ الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ مِنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾ أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِثْلِهِ ۚ وَادْعُوا مَنْ أَسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾ بَلْ كَذَّبُوا بِمَا لَمْ يُحِيطُوا بِعِلْمِهِ ۚ وَلَمَّا يَأْتِهِمْ تَأْوِيلُهُ كَذَّابٌ كَذَّابٌ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَانظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾ [يونس: ٣٧ - ٣٩]

37. And this Qur'ân is not such as could ever be produced by other than Allah (Lord of the heavens and the earth), but it is a confirmation of (the revelation) which was before it, and a full explanation of the Book, wherein there is no doubt, from the Lord of the worlds.

38. Or do they say: "He (Muhammad) has forged it?" Say: "Bring then a chapter like unto it, and call upon whomsoever you can besides Allah, if you are truthful!"

39. Nay, they have belied the knowledge whereof they could not comprehend and what has not yet been fulfilled (i.e. their punishment). Thus those before them did belie. Then see what was the end of the wrong-doers!

[Quran 10: 37-39]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِّنَ الْمَثَانِي وَالْقُرْءَانَ الْعَظِيمَ ﴿٨٧﴾﴾

[الحجر: ٨٧]

87. And indeed, We have bestowed upon you seven of *Al-Mathâni* (seven repeatedly recited Verses), (i.e. *Sûrat Al-Fâtihah*) and the Grand Qur'ân. [Quran 15: 87]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ لِّئِنِ اجْتَمَعَتِ الْإِنسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلَىٰ أَن يَأْتُوا بِمِثْلِ هَٰذَا الْقُرْءَانِ لَا

يَأْتُونَ بِمِثْلِهِ ۚ وَلَوْ كَانَتْ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ ظَهِيرًا ﴿٨٨﴾﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٨]

88. Say: "If the mankind and the jinn were together to produce the like of this Qur'ân, they could not produce the like thereof, even if they helped one another."

[Quran 17: 88]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَنُزِّلَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ مَا هُوَ شِفَاءٌ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلَا يَزِيدُ الظَّالِمِينَ

إِلَّا خَسَارًا ﴿ ٨٢ ﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٢]

82. And We send down of the Qur'ân that which is a healing and a mercy to those who believe, and it increases the wrong-doers nothing but loss. [Quran 17: 82]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنِ مِن كُلِّ مَثَلٍ فَأَبَى أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ

إِلَّا كُفُورًا ﴿ ٨٩ ﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٩]

89. And indeed We have fully explained to mankind, in this Qur'ân, every kind of similitude, but most of mankind refuse (the truth and accept nothing) but disbelief. [Quran 17: 89]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّ هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنَ يُقْرَأُ عَلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَكْثَرَ الَّذِي هُمْ فِيهِ

يَخْتَلَفُونَ ﴿ ٧٦ ﴾ [النمل: ٧٦]

76. Verily, this Qur'ân narrates to the Children of Israel most of that in which they differ. [Quran 27: 76]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَقَدْ ضَرَبْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَنْذَكُرُونَ﴾

[الزمر: ٢٧] ﴿٢٧﴾

27. And indeed We have put forth for people, in this Qur'ân every kind of similitude in order that they may remember. [Quran 39: 27]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَفَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ أَبْتَغِي حَكْمًا وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ إِلَيْكُمُ الْكِتَابَ مُفَصَّلًا﴾

وَالَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ مُنَزَّلٌ مِنْ رَبِّكَ بِالْحَقِّ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ

الْمُتَمَرِّينَ ﴿١١٤﴾ [الأنعام: ١١٤]

114. [Say (O Muhammad)] "Shall I seek a judge other than Allah while it is He Who has sent down unto you the Book, explained in detail." Those unto whom We gave the Scripture know that it is revealed from your Lord in truth. So be not you of those who doubt. [Quran 6: 114]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّهُ لَقُرْءَانٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٧٧﴾ فِي كِتَابٍ مَّكْنُونٍ ﴿٧٨﴾ ﴾

[الواقعة: ٧٧ - ٧٨]

77. That (this) is indeed an honorable recitation (the Noble Qur'ân).

78. In a Book well-guarded (with Allah in the heaven i.e. Al-Lauh Al-Mahfûz ). [Quran 56: 77-78]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ بَلْ هُوَ قُرْءَانٌ مَّجِيدٌ ﴿٢١﴾ فِي لَوْحٍ مَّحْفُوظٍ ﴿٢٢﴾ ﴾ [البروج: ٢١ - ٢٢]

21. Nay! This is a Glorious Qur'ân.

22. (Inscribed) in Al-Lauh Al-Mahfûz (The Preserved Tablet)! [Quran 85: 21-22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَمْ يَقُولُونَ أَفْتَرَيْنَاهُ قُلْ فَاتَّبِعْنَا بِعَشْرِ سُوْرٍ مِّثْلِهِ مُفْتَرِيَاتٍ وَادْعُوا

مَنْ أَسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٣﴾ ﴾ [هود: ١٣]

13. Or they say, "He (Prophet Muhammad) forged it (the Qur'an)." Say: "Bring you then ten forged chapters like unto it, and call whomsoever you can, other than Allah (to your help), if you speak the truth!" [Quran 11: 13]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِثْلِهِ ۗ

وَأَدْعُوا شُهَدَاءَكُمْ مِمَّن دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣]

23. And if you are in doubt concerning that which We have sent down (i.e. the Qur'ân) to Our slave (Muhammad -peace be upon him-), then produce a Sûrah (chapter) of the like thereof and call your witnesses (supporters and helpers) besides Allah, if you are truthful. [Quran 2: 23]

*No one writes a book then tell others, "look at my book, it has no mistakes and it contains authentic information without a doubt, and I challenge you to bring something like it." Rather, an author asks their readers to contact them regarding any mistakes so they can be taken into account in future editions. But read what Allah said about His Holy book the Quran.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۗ فِيهِ ۝۲﴾ [البقرة: ۲]

2. This is the Book (the Qur'ân), whereof there is no doubt.  
[Quran 2: 2]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالذِّكْرِ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ وَإِنَّهُ لَكِتَابٌ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٤١﴾ لَا يَأْتِيهِ

الْبَاطِلُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا مِنْ خَلْفِهِ ۗ تَنْزِيلٌ مِّنْ حَكِيمٍ حَمِيدٍ ﴿٤٢﴾﴾ [فصلت: ٤١ -

[٤٢]

41. Verily, those who disbelieved in the Reminder (i.e. the Qur'ân) when it came to them (shall receive the punishment). And verily, it is an honorable well-fortified respected Book (because it is Allah's Speech, and He has protected it from corruption.

42. Falsehood cannot come to it from before it or behind it: (it is) sent down by the All-Wise, Worthy of all praise (Allah). [Quran 41: 41-42]

*If you read a book two or three times you often get bored and sometimes fed up. However, as far as the Quran is concerned, the matter is completely different. Millions of people recite the Quran hundreds of times, and a great number of them even memorise it – but amazingly they do not get bored. Each time they read and recite they feel as if they are reading it for the first time. They find deeper a meaning, a new understanding and a new renewed taste. You will not feel this until you try it. This is not the case with other book. The Qur'an is essentially the speech of God, and this phenomenon clearly demonstrates the miraculous nature of the Quran and its divine origin.*

*Actually what you have been reading are excerpts from the holy book, the Quran, in its original language Arabic and its meaning translated into English.*

*If you want to read more please go to the following link:*

<http://www.islamway.com/SF/quran/>

*If you want to listen to a beautiful recitation of it kindly check any the following links – they are four different reciters, so pick who you enjoy most:*

<http://quranicaudio.com/quran/50>

<http://quranicaudio.com/quran/2>

<http://quranicaudio.com/quran/41>

<http://quranicaudio.com/quran/13>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=prGVXemWmN>

4

*The honesty and veracity of the Prophet is evident.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَوْ نَقُولَ عَلَيْنَا بَعْضُ الْأَقَابِيلِ ﴿٤٤﴾ لَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُ بِالْيَمِينِ ﴿٤٥﴾ ثُمَّ لَقَطَعْنَا مِنْهُ  
الْوَتِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾ فَمَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ عَنْهُ حَنِيزِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾ وَإِنَّهُ لَنَذِكْرٌ لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾ وَإِنَّا لَنَعْلَمُ أَنَّ  
مِنْكُمْ مُّكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾ وَإِنَّهُ لِحَسْرَةٌ عَلَى الْكٰفِرِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾ وَإِنَّهُ لِحَقُّ الْيَقِينِ ﴿٥١﴾ فَسَبِّحْ بِأَسْمِ  
رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٥٢﴾ [الحاقة: ٤٤ - ٥٢]

44. And if he (Muhammad -peace be upon him) had forged a false saying concerning Us.

45. We surely would have seized him by his right hand (or with power and might).

46. And then We certainly would have cut off his life artery (aorta).

47. And none of you could have withheld Us from (punishing) him.

48. And verily, this (Qur'an) is a Reminder for the pious.



49. And verily, We know that there are some among you that belie (this Qur'ân).

50. And indeed it (this Qur'ân) will be an anguish for the disbelievers (on the Day of Resurrection).

51. And verily, it (this Qur'ân) is an absolute truth with certainty.

52. So glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most Great.  
[Quran 69: 44-52]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا فَإِنْ يَشِئِ اللَّهُ يَخْتِمْ عَلَى قَلْبِكَ وَبِمِحْضِ اللَّهِ

الْبَاطِلَ وَيُحِقُّ الْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَاتِهِ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٢٤﴾ [الشورى: ٢٤]

24. Or say they: "He has invented a lie against Allah?" If Allah willed, He could have sealed up your heart. And Allah wipes out falsehood, and establishes the truth by His Word. Verily, He knows well what (secrets) are in the chests (of mankind). [Quran 42: 24]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَسْتَ مُرْسَلًا قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا

بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ الْكِتَابِ ﴿٤٣﴾ [الرعد: ٤٣]

43. And those who disbelieved, say: "You (O Muhammad) are not a Messenger." Say: "Sufficient as a witness between me and you is Allah and those too who have knowledge of the Scripture." [Quran 13: 43]

## Acquainting Ourselves with the Last Prophet

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَى خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٍ﴾ [القلم: ٤]

4. And Verily, you (O Muhammad) are on an exalted (standard of) character. [Quran 68: 4]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ﴾ [التوبة: ١٢٨]

128. Verily, there has come unto you a Messenger (Muhammad) from amongst yourselves. It grieves him that you should receive any injury or difficulty. He is anxious over you (to be rightly guided, to repent to Allah, and beg Him to pardon and forgive your sins in order that you may enter Paradise and be saved from the punishment of the Hell-fire); for the believers (he -peace be upon him- is) full of pity, kind, and merciful. [Quran 9: 128]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ النَّبِيِّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ  
 إِلَىٰ طَعَامٍ غَيْرَ نَظِيرِينَ إِنَّهُ وَلَكِنْ إِذَا دُعِيتُمْ فَادْخُلُوا فَإِذَا طَعِمْتُمْ فَانْتَشِرُوا وَلَا  
 مُسْتَعْسِفِينَ لِحَدِيثٍ إِنْ ذَلِكُمْ كَانَ يُؤْذِي النَّبِيَّ فَيَسْتَحْيِيءُ مِنْكُمْ وَاللَّهُ لَا  
 يَسْتَحْيِيءُ مِنَ الْحَقِّ ۗ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٥٣]

53. O you who believe! Enter not the Prophet's houses, unless permission is given to you for a meal, (and then) not (so early as) to wait for its preparation. But when you are invited, enter, and when you have taken your meal, disperse without sitting for a talk. Verily, such (behaviour) annoys the Prophet, and he is shy of (asking) you (to go); but Allah is not shy of (telling you) the truth. [Quran 33: 53]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَلَعَلَّكَ بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ تَنَفُّسًا عَلَىٰ آثَرِهِمْ إِن لَّمْ تُؤْمِنُوا بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ

أَسْفًا﴾ [الكهف: ٦]

6. Perhaps, you, would kill yourself (O Muhammad) in grief, over their footsteps (for their turning away from you), because they believe not in this narration (the Qur'ân). [Quran 18: 6]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَعَلَّكَ بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ تَنَفُّسًا لَّئِيَّا يَكُونُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [الشعراء: ٣]

3. It may be that you (O Muhammad) are going to kill yourself with grief, that they do not become believers [in your messengership]. [Quran 26: 3]

*The Prophet peace be upon him practiced only that which was revealed to him.*

*One of the most important characteristics of the Prophet (peace and blessings be upon him) was that he only taught that which he received from God, even though others wanted him to push and forward their agendas and concerns. Although these people were more numerous and powerful, the Prophet was punctilious about abiding by Allah's commandments and the Qur'an. Allah tells us the following in one verse:*

When Our Clear Signs are recited to them, those who do not expect to meet Us say, "Bring a Qur'an other than this one or change it." Say: "It is not for me to change it of my own accord. I follow nothing except what is revealed to me. I fear, were I to disobey my Lord, the punishment of a Dreadful Day." Say: "Had Allah so wished, I would not have recited it to you nor would He have made it known to you. I lived among you for many years before it came. Will you not use your intellect?" (Surah Yunus: 15-16)

*The Prophet (peace be upon him) ever only sought to please Allah, expecting nothing in return from others.*

Say: "I do not ask you for any wage for it, nor am I a man of false pretensions." (Surah Sad: 86)

Say: "I have not asked you for any wage - it is all for you. My wage is the responsibility of Allah alone. He is witness of everything." (Surah Saba': 47)

*The Prophet (peace be upon him) exhibited patience in the face of difficulty.*

So be patient in the face of what they say and glorify your Lord with praise before the rising of the sun and before it sets. (Surah Qaf: 39)

Do not be grieved by what they say. All might belongs to Allah. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. (Surah Yunus: 65)

We know that your chest is constricted by what they say. (Surah al-Hijr: 97)

*The Prophet (peace be upon him) was always tolerant of those around him.*

It is a mercy from Allah that you were gentle with them. If you had been rough or hard of heart, they would have scattered from around you. So pardon them and ask forgiveness for them. (Surah Al 'Imran: 159)

The Prophet is closer to the believers than their own selves, and his wives are their mothers. (Surah al-Ahzab: 6)

*The Justice of the Prophet was exemplary.*

Be upholders of justice, bearing witness for Allah alone, even against yourselves or your parents and relatives. Whether they are rich or poor, Allah is well able to look after them. Do not follow your own desires and deviate from the truth... (Surah al-Nisa': 135).

*He was just in so many different way: with the rules he imposed on Muslims, his just and tolerant attitude towards those of other religions, languages, races and tribes, and his way of not discriminating between rich and poor, but treating*



*everybody equally. Allah's Messenger (peace be upon him) is without doubt a great example to all of mankind.*

*Allah says this to His Prophet (peace be upon him) in one verse:*

They are people who listen to lies and consume ill-gotten gains. If they come to you, you can either judge between them or turn away from them. If you turn away from them, they cannot harm you in any way. But if you do judge, judge between them justly. Allah loves the just.  
(Surah al-Ma'ida: 42)

But if they turn away, say, 'Allah is enough for me. There is no god but Him. I have put my trust in Him. He is the Lord of the Mighty Throne. (Surah al-Tawba: 129)

My Lord has commanded justice. (Surah al-A'raf: 29)

So call and go straight as you have been ordered to. Do not follow their whims and desires but say, "I believe in a Book sent down by Allah and I am ordered to be just between you. Allah is our Lord and your Lord. We have our actions and you have your actions. There is no debate between us

and you. Allah will gather us all together. He is our final destination." (Surah al-Shura: 15)

*The Prophet (peace be upon him) was most considerate and compassionate towards the faithful.*

A Messenger has come to you from among yourselves. Your suffering is distressing to him; he is deeply concerned for you; he is gentle and merciful to the believers. (Surah al-Tawba: 128)

*The Prophet (peace be upon him) would consult with the faithful.*

So pardon them and ask forgiveness for them, and consult with them about the matter. Then when you have reached a firm decision, put your trust in Allah. Allah loves those who put their trust in Him. (Sura Al 'Imran: 159)

# *Chapter 4*

## Learning more about the Last Prophet

## 4.1

# Words of Light: Sayings of the Last Prophet

The Prophet said: "Help your brother whether he is an oppressor or an oppressed." A man said, "O Allah's Apostle! I will help him if he is oppressed, but if he is an oppressor, how shall I help him?" The Prophet said, "By preventing him from oppressing (others), for that is how to help him." [Bukhari and Muslim]

The Prophet said: "Every prophet before me was sent to his people alone, but I have been sent to all mankind." [Bukhari]

The Prophet said: "Charity is necessary for every Muslim." He was asked: "What if a person has nothing?" The Prophet replied: "He should work with his own hands for his benefit and then give something out of such earning in charity." The

companion then asked: "What if he is not able to work?" The Prophet said: "He should help poor and needy people." The companion further asked: "What if he cannot do even that?" The Prophet said: "He should urge others to do good." The companion submitted, "What if he lacked that also?" The Prophet said: "He should prevent himself from doing evil; that is also charity."  
[Bukhari]

The Prophet said: "The best amongst you is he who is the most kind to his wife and I am the kindest amongst you to my wives." [Tirmidhi]

The Prophet said: "Allah does not judge according to your bodies and appearances, but He scans your hearts and looks into your deeds." [Muslim]

The Prophet said: "Every part of a person's body must perform a charity every day the sun comes up. To act justly between two people is a charity; to help a man with his mount, lifting him onto it or hoisting his belongings onto it is a charity; a good word is a charity; and removing a harmful thing from the road is a charity." [Bukhari and Muslim]

The Prophet said: "Do not consider even the smallest good deed as insignificant; even meeting your brother with cheerful face is a good deed." [Muslim]

The Prophet said: "Save yourselves from Hell, even if it be by giving only half a date (of a palm tree) as charity; and who does not have even that,

should at least speak nicely.” [Bukhari and Muslim]

The Prophet said: "Shyness does not bring anything except good." [Bukhari and Muslim]

The Prophet said: "Iman (faith) has sixty odd or seventy odd branches. The uppermost of all these is the Testimony of Faith: 'La ilaha illallah' (there is no true god except Allah) while the least of them is the removal of harmful object from the road. And shyness is a branch of Iman." [Muslim]

The Prophet said: "Allah said: 'O son of Adam, so long as you call upon Me and ask of Me, I shall forgive you for what you have done, and I shall not mind. O son of Adam, were your sins to reach the clouds of the sky and were you then to ask forgiveness of Me, I would forgive you. O son of



Adam, were you to come to Me with sins nearly as great as the earth and were you then to face Me, ascribing no partner to Me, I would bring you forgiveness nearly as great as it." [Tirmidhi]

To read more sayings of the Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings be upon him), go to:

<http://www.muhammad.net/riyad-us-saleheen-mainmenu-68.html>

## 4.2

# What Others have said about Him

Abdullah ibn al-Harith, one of his companions said:  
*I never saw anyone who smiled more than Allah's messenger.*

A'ishah, his wife, said:

*The Prophet spoke in a simple and clear way so that all those who heard him understood him.*

Anas ibn Malik said:

*I was in the Prophet's service for ten years, and he never once said "uff" to me .when I did something (wrong) he never asked me, "Why did you do that?" When I did not do something (that I should have done) he never asked me, "Why did you not do that?" The Messenger of Allah had the best disposition of all people.*

A'ishah said:

*Whenever the Prophet was given a choice (between two things) he chose whatever was easier, unless it was sinful, in which case he was more careful than anyone to avoid it.*

Larmatine, the French scholar says:

*If greatness of purpose, smallness of means, and astounding results are the three criteria of human genius, who could dare to compare any great man in modern history with Muhammad?*

Bosworth Smith says:

*He was Caesar and Pope in one; but he was Pope without Pope's pretensions, Caesar without the legions of Caesar: without a standing army, without a bodyguard, without a palace, without a fixed revenue; if ever any man had the right to say that he ruled by the right divine, it was Mohammed, for*

*he had all the power without its instruments and without its supports. (Bosworth Smith, Muhammad and Muhammedanism, London, 1874, p. 92)*

Annie Besant says:

*It is impossible for anyone who studies the life and character of the great Prophet of Arabia, who knows how he taught and how he lived, to feel anything but reverence for that mighty Prophet, one of the great messengers of the Supreme. And although in what I put to you I shall say many things which may be familiar to many, yet I myself feel whenever I re-read them, a new way of admiration, a new sense of reverence for that mighty Arabian teacher. (Annie Besant, The Life and Teachings of Muhammad, Madras, 1932, p. 4)*

Mahatma Gandhi, speaking on the character of Muhammad, says in (Young India):

*I wanted to know the best of one who holds today's undisputed sway over the hearts of millions of mankind....I became more than convinced that it was not the sword that won a place for Islam in those days in the scheme of life. It was the rigid simplicity, the utter self-effacement of the Prophet, the scrupulous regard for his pledges, his intense devotion to his friends and followers, his intrepidity, his fearlessness, his absolute trust in God and in his own mission. These and not the sword carried everything before them and surmounted every obstacle. When I closed the 2nd volume (of the Prophet's biography), I was sorry there was not more for me to read of the great life.*

Prof. C. Snouck Hurgronje had the following to say:

*The league of nations founded by the prophet of Islam put the principle of international unity and human brotherhood on such universal foundations as to show candle to other nations." He continues: "The fact is that no nation of the world can show a parallel to what Islam has done towards the realization of the idea of the League of Nations.*

Prof. Ramakrishna Rao says:

*The personality of Muhammad, it is most difficult to get into the whole truth of it. Only a glimpse of it I can catch. What a dramatic succession of picturesque scenes! There is Muhammad, the Prophet. There is Muhammad, the Warrior; Muhammad, the Businessman; Muhammad, the Statesman; Muhammad, the Orator; Muhammad, the Reformer; Muhammad, the Refuge of Orphans; Muhammad, the Protector of Slaves; Muhammad, the Emancipator of Women;*

*Muhammad, the Judge; Muhammad, the Saint. All in all these magnificent roles, in all these departments of human activities, he is alike a hero.*

George Bernard Shaw says:

*If a man like Mohammed were to assume the dictatorship of the modern world, he would succeed in solving its problems that would bring it the much needed peace and happiness.*



# *Chapter 5*

**What did the  
Prophet call to?**

*The Prophet Muhammad – peace and blessings be upon him – called to the same things that prophets before him called to. That is to submit to Allah only (Islam) and to perform good deeds and manners that benefit mankind in the life now and later after death.*



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّي الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ وَالْإِثْمَ وَالْبَغْيَ بِغَيْرِ  
الْحَقِّ وَأَنْ تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِ سُلْطَانًا وَأَنْ تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا نَعْمُونَ  
[الأعراف: ٣٣] ﴿ ٣٣ ﴾

33. Say (O Muhammad): "(But) the things that my Lord has indeed forbidden are shameful actions whether committed openly or secretly, sins (of all kinds), unrighteous oppression, joining partners (in worship) with Allah for which He has given no authority, and saying things about Allah of which you have no knowledge." [Quran 7: 33]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَا أُمِرُوا إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ حُنَفَاءَ وَيُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ  
وَيُؤْتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَذَلِكَ دِينُ الْقِيَمَةِ ﴾ [البينة: ٥]

5. And they were commanded not, but that they should worship Allah, and worship none but Him Alone, and perform prayer and give *Zakât* (obligatory charity), and that is the right religion. [Quran 98: 5]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿٩٠﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ وَإِيتَايَ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَيَنْهَىٰ  
 عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾  
 وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ إِذَا عَاهَدْتُمْ وَلَا تَنْقُضُوا الْأَيْمَانَ بَعْدَ تَوْكِيدِهَا وَقَدْ  
 جَعَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْكُمْ كَفِيلًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

[النحل: ٩٠ - ٩١]

90. Indeed, Allah orders justice and good conduct and giving to relatives and forbids immorality and bad conduct and oppression. He admonishes you that perhaps you will be reminded.

91. And fulfill the covenant of Allah when you have taken it, [O believers], and do not break oaths after their confirmation while you have made Allah, over you, a witness. Indeed, Allah knows what you do. [Quran 16: 90-91]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ الظُّلُمَاتِ وَالنُّورَ  
ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ طِينٍ ثُمَّ قَضَى أَجَلًا  
وَأَجَلَ مُّسَمًّى عِنْدَهُ ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ تَمْتَرُونَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَفِي الْأَرْضِ يَعْلَمُ  
سِرِّكُمْ وَجَهْرَكُمْ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْسِبُونَ﴾ [ الأنعام: ١ - ٣ ]

1. All praises and thanks be to Allah, Who (Alone) created the heavens and the earth, and originated the darkness and the light; yet those who disbelieve hold others as equal with their Lord.
2. He is Who has created you from clay, and then has decreed a (stated) term (for you to die). And there is with Him another determined term (for you to be resurrected), yet you doubt (in the Resurrection).
3. And He is Allah (to be worshipped Alone) in the heavens and on the earth; He knows what you conceal and what you reveal, and He knows what you earn (good or bad).  
[Quran 6: 1-3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ لِمَنْ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ قُلْ لِلَّهِ كَتَبَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ  
الرَّحْمَةَ لِيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا  
يُؤْمِنُونَ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٢]

12. Say, "To whom belongs whatever is in the heavens and earth?" Say, "To Allah ." He has decreed upon Himself mercy. He will surely assemble you for the Day of Resurrection, about which there is no doubt. Those who will lose themselves [that Day] do not believe. [Quran 6: 12]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَهُ مَا سَكَنَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ  
قُلْ أَعْيَرَ اللَّهُ اتَّخَذُ وَلِيًّا فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ يُطْعَمُ وَلَا يُطْعَمُ قُلْ إِنِّي  
أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾  
[الأنعام ١٣-١٤]

13. And to Him belongs that which reposes by night and by day, and He is the Hearing, the Knowing.

14. Say, "Is it other than Allah I should take as a protector, Creator of the heavens and the earth, while it is He who feeds and is not fed?" Say, [O Muhammad], "Indeed, I have been commanded to be the first [among you] who submit [to Allah ] and [was commanded], 'Do not ever be of the polytheists.' "[Quran 6: 13-14]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢﴾ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٣﴾ مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ﴿٤﴾ إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ﴿٥﴾ اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿٦﴾ صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٧﴾﴾ [الفاتحة: ٢ - ٧]

2. All the praise be to Allah, the Lord of the worlds.
3. The Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.
4. The Master of the Day of Recompense.
5. You (Alone) we worship, and You (Alone) we ask for help.
6. Guide us to the Straight Way.



7. The Way of those on whom You have bestowed Your Grace, not (the way) of those who earned Your Anger, nor of those who went. [Quran 1: 2-7]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقُوا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ  
أَمْ لَهُمْ شِرْكٌ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ اثْبُوتِي بِكِتَابٍ مِّن قَبْلِ هَذَا أَوْ أَنَارَةٍ مِّنْ عِلْمٍ إِن  
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿الأحقاف: ٤﴾

4. Say, [O Muhammad], "Have you considered that which you invoke besides Allah ? Show me what they have created of the earth; or did they have partnership in [creation of] the heavens? Bring me a scripture [revealed] before this or a [remaining] trace of knowledge, if you should be truthful."  
[Quran 46: 4]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿هَذَا خَلْقُ اللَّهِ فَأَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِ﴾ [لقمان: ١١]

11. This is the creation of Allah. So show Me that which those (whom you worship) besides Him have created. Nay, the wrongdoers are in plain error. [Quran 31: 11]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ضُرِبَ مَثَلٌ فَاستَمِعُوا لَهُ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَنْ يَخْلُقُوا ذُبَاباً وَلَوْ اجْتَمَعُوا لَهُ وَإِنْ يَسْلُبْهُمُ الذُّبَابُ شَيْئاً لَأَيَسْتَنْقِذُوهُ مِنْهُ ضَعُفَ الطَّالِبُ وَالْمَطْلُوبُ﴾ [الحج: ٧٣]

73. O mankind! A similitude has been coined, so listen to it (carefully): Verily those on whom you call besides Allah, cannot create (even) a fly, even though they combine together for the purpose. And if the fly snatches away a thing from them, they will have no power to release it from the fly. So weak are (both) the seeker and the sought. [Quran 22: 73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ. إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ فَاعْبُدِ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصاً لَهُ الدِّينَ. أَلَا لِلَّهِ الدِّينُ الْخَالِصُ﴾ [الزمر: ١-٣]

1. The revelation of this Book is from Allah, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.
2. Verily We have sent down the Book to you in truth: So worship Allah by doing religious deeds sincerely for Allah's

sake only.

3. Surely the religion (i.e. the worship and the obedience) is for Allah only. And those who take protectors besides Him (say): "We worship them only that they may bring us near to Allah." Verily Allah will judge between them concerning that wherein they differ. Truly, Allah guides not him who is a liar, and a disbeliever. [Quran 39: 1-3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ إِنِّي أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ الدِّينَ. وَأُمِرْتُ لِأَنْ أَكُونَ  
أَوَّلَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ. قُلْ إِنِّي أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ. قُلِ اللَّهُ  
أَعْبُدُ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ دِينِي﴾ [الزمر: ١١-١٤]

11. Say (O Muhammad): "Verily I am commanded to worship Allah ( alone) by obeying Him and doing religious deeds sincerely for His sake only.

12. "And I am commanded (this) in order that I may be the first of those who submit themselves to Allah (in Islâm) as Muslims."

13. Say (O Muhammad): "Verily if I disobey my Lord, I am afraid of the torment of a great Day."

14. Say (O Muhammad): "Allah Alone I worship by doing religious deeds sincerely for His sake only (and not to show off, and not to set up rivals with Him in worship.)"  
[Quran 39: 11-14]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَقُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَغْضُضْنَ مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِنَّ وَيَحْفَظْنَ فُرُوجَهُنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَلَا يَضْرِبْنَ بِجُمُرِهِنَّ عَلَى جُيُوبِهِنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَائِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَائِبِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَائِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَائِبِهِنَّ أَوْ إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِي إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ نِسَائِهِنَّ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُنَّ أَوْ التَّابِعِينَ أَوْ التَّابِعِينَ غَيْرِ أُولِي الْآرْتَابَةِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ أَوْ الْوَالِدِينَ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَطْهَرُوا عَلَى عَوْرَاتِ النِّسَاءِ وَلَا يَضْرِبْنَ بِأَرْجُلِهِنَّ لِيُعْلَمَ مَا يُخْفِينَ مِنْ زِينَتِهِنَّ وَتَوَنُّوا إِلَى اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿﴾ [النور: ٣١]

31. And tell the believing women to reduce [some] of their vision and guard their private parts and not expose their

adornment except that which [necessarily] appears thereof and to wrap [a portion of] their headcovers over their chests and not expose their adornment except to their husbands, their fathers, their husbands' fathers, their sons, their husbands' sons, their brothers, their brothers' sons, their sisters' sons, their women, that which their right hands possess, or those male attendants having no physical desire, or children who are not yet aware of the private aspects of women. And let them not stamp their feet to make known what they conceal of their adornment. And turn to Allah in repentance, all of you, O believers, that you might succeed. [Quran 24: 31]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَيَا قَوْمِ أَوْفُوا الْمِكْيَالَ وَالْمِيزَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ

أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تَعْتُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ﴾ [هود: ٨٤ - ٨٥]

84. "O my people! Worship Allah, you have no other god but Him, and give not short measure or weight. I see you in prosperity and verily I fear for you the torment of a Day encompassing.

85. "And O my people! Give full measure and weight in

justice and reduce not the things that are due to the people,  
and do not commit mischief in the land, causing corruption.  
[Quran 11: 84-85]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا قَوْمِ لِمَ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ قَبْلَ الْحَسَنَةِ لَوْلَا تَسْتَغْفِرُونَ اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ

تُرْحَمُونَ﴾ [النمل: ٤٦]

46. "O my people! Why do you seek to hasten the evil  
(torment) before the good (Allah's Mercy)? Why seek you  
not the Forgiveness of Allah, that you may receive mercy?"  
[Quran 27: 46]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَارْجُوا الْيَوْمَ الْآخِرَ وَلَا تَعْتُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ

مُفْسِدِينَ﴾ [العنكبوت : ٣٦]

36. "O my people, worship Allah and expect the Last Day  
and do not commit abuse on the earth, spreading  
corruption." [Quran 29: 36]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا وَلَا يَغْتَبَ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ﴾ [الحجرات: ١٢]

12. O you who believe! Avoid much suspicion; indeed some suspicions are sins. And spy not, neither backbite one another. Would one of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? You would hate it (so hate backbiting). And fear Allah. Verily, Allah is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, Most Merciful. [Quran 49: 12]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤَدُّوا الْأَمَانَاتِ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا وَإِذَا حَكَمْتُمْ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ أَنْ تَحْكُمُوا بِالْعَدْلِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ نِعِمَّا يَعِظُكُمْ بِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا﴾ [النساء: ٥٨]

58. Verily! Allah commands that you should render back the trusts to those to whom they are due; and that when you judge between men, you judge with justice. Verily, how

excellent is the teaching which He (Allah) gives you! Truly, Allah is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer. [Quran 4: 58]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ. الَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ خَاشِعُونَ. وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ اللَّغْوِ مُعْرِضُونَ. وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِلزَّكَاةِ فَاعِلُونَ. وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَافِظُونَ. إِلَّا عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ. فَمَنْ ابْتَغَىٰ وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْعَادُونَ. وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمَانَاتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رَاعُونَ. وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَوَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ. أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْوَارِثُونَ. الَّذِينَ يَرِثُونَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ﴾ [المؤمنون: ١ - ١١]

1. Successful indeed are the believers.
2. Those who offer their Salât (prayers) with all solemnity and full submissiveness.
3. And those who turn away from ill speech.
4. And those who pay the Zakât.
5. And those who guard their chastity.



6. Except from their wives or (the slaves) that their right hands possess, - for then, they are free from blame.

7. But whoever seeks beyond that, then those are the transgressors.

8. And they who are to their trusts and their promises attentive.

9. And they who carefully maintain their prayers.

10. These are indeed the inheritors.

11. Who shall inherit the Firdaus (Paradise). They shall dwell therein forever. [Quran 23: 1-11]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَتَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ

الْمُنْكَرِ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾ [آل عمران: ١٠٤]

104. And let there be [arising] from you a nation inviting to [all that is] good, enjoining what is right and forbidding what is wrong, and those will be the successful.  
[Quran 3: 104]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ  
الْمُنْكَرِ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَوْ آمَنَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ  
مِّنْهُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾﴾ [آل عمران: ١١٠]

110. You are the best nation produced [as an example] for mankind. You enjoin what is right and forbid what is wrong and believe in Allah . If only the People of the Scripture had believed, it would have been better for them. Among them are believers, but most of them are defiantly disobedient.  
[Quran 3: 110]

Read the following sayings of the Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings be upon him).

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "The most perfect of the believers in faith are the best of them in morals. And the best among them are those who are best to their wives." [Tirmidhi]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "A good word is charity." [Bukhari and Muslim]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "There is none amongst the Muslims who plants a tree or sows seeds, and then a bird, or a person or an animal eats from it, but is regarded as a charitable gift for him." [Bukhari]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "The biggest of the great sins are: to join others in worship with Allah, to be undutiful to one's parents, and to give a false witness." (He repeated it thrice, or said, "a false statement", and kept on repeating that warning till we wished he would stop saying it.)[Muslim]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "O people, Allah is Good and He, therefore, accepts only that which is good. And Allah commanded the believers as He commanded the Messengers by saying: 'O Messengers, eat of the good things, and do good deeds; verily I am aware of what you do.' And He said: 'O those who believe, eat of the good things that We gave you.' [He then made a mention of a person who travels widely, his hair disheveled and covered with dust. He lifts his hand towards the sky, praying: "O Lord...O Lord..." But his diet is unlawful, his drink is unlawful, and his clothes are unlawful and his nourishment is unlawful. How can then his supplication be accepted?][Muslim]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: Allah said: "O My servants, I have forbidden oppression for Myself and have made it forbidden amongst you, so do not oppress one another. O My servants, all of you are astray except for those I have guided, so seek guidance of Me and I shall guide you. O My servants, all of you are hungry except for those I have fed, so seek food of Me and I shall feed you. O My servants, all of you are naked except for those I have clothed, so seek clothing of Me and I shall clothe you. O My servants, you sin by night and by day, and I forgive all sins, so seek forgiveness of Me and I shall forgive you. O My servants, you will not attain harming Me so as to harm Me, and will not attain benefitting Me so as to benefit Me. O My servants, were the first of you and the last of you, the human of you and the jinn of you to be as pious as the most pious heart of any one man of you, that would not increase My kingdom in anything. O My servants, were the first of you and the last of you, the human of you and the

jinn of you to be as wicked as the most wicked heart of any one man of you, that would not decrease My kingdom in anything. O My servants, were the first of you and the last of you, the human of you and the jinn of you to rise up in one place and make a request of Me, and were I to give everyone what he requested, that would not decrease what I have, any more that a needle decreases the sea if put into it. O My servants, it is but your deeds that I reckon up for you and then recompense you for, so let him finds good praise Allah and let him who finds other that blame no one but himself." [Muslim]

A man came to Allah's Apostle and said, "O Allah's Apostle! Who is more entitled to be treated with the best companionship by me?" The Prophet said, "Your mother." The man said, "Who is next?" The Prophet said, "Your mother." The man further said, "Who is next?" The Prophet said, "Your mother." The man asked for the fourth time, "Who is next?" The Prophet said, "Your father." [Bukhari]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "I and the person who looks after an orphan and provides for him, will be in Paradise like this," putting his index and middle fingers together. [Bukhari]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "Any man whom Allah has given the authority of ruling some people and he does not look after them in an honest manner, will never feel even the smell of Paradise." [Bukhari]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "Truth leads to piety and piety leads to Paradise. A man persists in speaking the truth till he is enrolled with Allah as a truthful. Falsehood leads to vice and vice leads to the Hellfire, and a person persists on telling lies until he is enrolled as a liar." [Bukhari and Muslim]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "Beware of injustice, for oppression will be darkness on the Day of Resurrection; and beware of stinginess because it doomed those who were before you. It incited them

to shed blood and treat the unlawful as lawful."  
[Muslim]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "Whosoever testifies that there is no true god except Allah and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, Allah Most High saves him from the Hellfire." [Bukhari and Muslim]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) did not indulge in loose talk nor did he like to listen to it. He used to say, "The best of you is the best among you in conduct." [Bukhari and Muslim]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "Nothing will be heavier on the Day of Resurrection in the Scale of the believer than good manners. Allah hates one who utters foul or coarse language." [Tirmidhi]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) was asked about the deed which will be foremost to lead a man to



Paradise. He replied, "Fear of Allah and the good conduct." [Tirmidhi]

The Prophet (peace be upon him) said, "The most perfect man in his faith among the believers is the one whose behavior is most excellent; and the best of you are those who are the best to their wives." [Tirmidhi]

Aishah (may Allah be pleased with her) reported: I heard the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) saying: "A believer will attain by his good behavior the rank of one who prays during the night and observes fasting during the day." [Abu Dawud]

- The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "I guarantee a house in Paradise for one who gives up arguing, even if he is in the right; and I guarantee a home in the middle of Paradise for the one who abandons lying even for the sake of fun; and I guarantee a house in the highest part of Paradise for one who has good manners." [Abu Dawud]

- The Prophet (peace be upon him) said, "The dearest and nearest among you to me on the Day of Resurrection will be one who is the best of you in manners; and the most abhorrent among you to me and the farthest of you from me will be the pompous, the garrulous, and al-Mutafaihiqun." The Companions asked him: "O Messenger of Allah! We know about the pompous and the garrulous, but we do not know who al-Mutafaihiqun are." He replied: "The arrogant people." [Tirmidhi]

# 5.2

## Islam

### (Submission unto Allah)

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٩]

19. Truly, the religion with Allah is Islâm. [Quran 3: 19]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَإِنْ حَاجُّوكَ فَقُلْ أَسَلَّمْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّهِ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِ ۗ وَقُلْ لِلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا  
الْكِتَابَ وَالْأُمِّيَّةَ: أَسَلَّمْتُمْ فَأِنْ أَسَلَّمُوا فَقَدْ أَهْتَدُوا وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ  
الْبَلْغُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِصِيرٍ بِالْعِبَادِ﴾ [آل عمران: ٢٠]

20. So if they argue with you, say, "I have submitted myself to Allah [in Islam], and [so have] those who follow me." And say to those who were given the Scripture and [to] the unlearned, "Have you submitted yourselves?" And if they submit [in Islam], they are rightly guided; but if they turn away - then upon you is only the [duty of] notification. And Allah is Seeing of [His] servants. [Quran 3: 20]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتْمَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي وَرَضِيْتُ لَكُمُ  
الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا﴾ [المائدة: ٣]

3. This day I have perfected for you your religion and completed My favor upon you and have approved for you Islam as religion. But whoever is forced by severe hunger with no inclination to sin - then indeed, Allah is Forgiving and Merciful. [Quran 5: 3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ  
الْخَاسِرِينَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٥]

85. And whoever seeks a religion other than Islâm, it will never be accepted of him, and in the Hereafter he will be one of the losers. [Quran 3: 85]

# 5.3

## Faith

### (Sincere Belief)

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُنَادُونَ لَمَقْتُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ مَقَّتِكُمْ

أَنْفُسِكُمْ إِذِ نُدُّعُونَ إِلَى الْإِيمَانِ فَتَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٠﴾ [غافر: ١٠]

10. Those who disbelieve will be addressed (at the time of entering the Fire): "Allah's aversion was greater towards you (in the worldly life when you used to reject the Faith) than your aversion towards one another (now in the Fire of Hell, as you are now enemies to one another), when you were called to the Faith but you used to refuse."

[Quran 40: 10]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَكَذَلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ رُوحًا مِّنْ أَمْرِنَا مَا كُنْتَ تَدْرِي مَا الْكِتَابُ وَلَا

الْإِيمَانُ وَلَكِن جَعَلْنَاهُ نُورًا نَّهْدِي بِهِ مَن نَّشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا وَإِنَّكَ لَتَهْدِي إِلَى صِرَاطٍ

مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٢﴾ [الشورى: ٥٢]

52. And thus We have revealed to you an inspiration of Our command. You did not know what is the Book or [what is] faith, but We have made it a light by which We guide whom We will of Our servants. And indeed, [O Muhammad], you guide to a straight path. [Quran 42: 52]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ءَامِنُوا بِمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا نُوْمِنُ بِمَا أَنزَلَ عَلَيْنَا  
وَيَكْفُرُونَ بِمَا وَرَاءَهُ، وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا مَعَهُمْ ۗ ﴾ [البقرة: ٩١]

91. And when it is said to them, "Believe in what Allah has sent down," they say, "We believe in what was sent down to us." And they disbelieve in that which came after it, while it is the truth confirming what is with them. [Quran 2: 91]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ ءَامَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَمَثُوبَةٌ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَّوْ كَانُوا  
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴾ [البقرة: ١٠٣]

103. And if they had believed, and guarded themselves from evil and kept their duty to Allah, far better would have been the reward from their Lord, if they but knew! [Quran 2: 103]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ فَإِنَّ ءَامَنُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا ءَامَنْتُمْ بِهِ فَقَدْ أُهْتَدُوا وَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا هُمْ فِي شِقَاقٍ فَسَيَكْفِيكَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴾ [البقرة: ١٣٧]

137. So if they believe in the like of that which you believe, then they are rightly guided; but if they turn away, then they are only in opposition. So Allah will suffice you against them. And He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.  
[Quran 2: 137]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَا ذَا عَلَيْهِمْ لَوْ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ﴾ [النساء: ٣٩]

39. And what loss have they if they had believed in Allah and in the Last Day. [Quran 4: 39]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ءَامِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ءَ وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ءَ وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ءَ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴾ [النساء: ١٣٦]

136. O you who believe! Believe in Allah, and His Messenger, and the Book (the Qur'ân) which He has sent down to His Messenger, and the Scripture which He sent down to those before (him); and whosoever disbelieves in Allah, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, and the Last Day, then indeed he has strayed far away. [Quran 4: 136]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَلَمْ يُفَرِّقُوا بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ أُولَٰئِكَ سَوْفَ يُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرَهُمُ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٥٢﴾﴾ [النساء: ١٥٢]

152. And those who believe in Allah and His Messengers and make no distinction between any of them, We shall give them their rewards; and Allah is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. [Quran 4: 152]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَأَعْتَصَمُوا بِهِ فَسَيُدْخِلُهُمْ فِي رَحْمَةٍ مِّنْهُ وَفَضْلٍ وَيَهْدِيهِمْ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطًا مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿١٧٥﴾﴾ [النساء: ١٧٥]

175. So, as for those who believed in Allah and held fast to Him, He will admit them to His Mercy and Grace and guide them to Himself by the Straight Path. [Quran 4: 175]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ ءَامِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَأَنْفِقُوا مِمَّا جَعَلَكُمْ مُسْتَخْلَفِينَ فِيهِ فَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَأَنْفَقُوا لَهُمْ أَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴾ [الحديد: ٧]

7. Believe in Allah and His Messenger, and spend of that whereof He has made you trustees. And such of you as believe and spend (in Allah's Way) – theirs will be a great reward. [Quran 57: 7]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الصَّٰدِقُونَ وَالشُّهَدَآءُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ وَنُورُهُمْ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴾ [الحديد: ١٩]

19. And those who believe in Allah and His Messengers - they are the great faitheds ones, and the martyrs with their Lord, they shall have their reward and their light. But those who disbelieve and deny Our signs – they shall be the dwellers of the blazing Fire. [Quran 57: 19]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ ءَامَنَ الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ ۚ وَءَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ كُلٌّ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ  
 وَمَلَءِكَتِهِ ۚ وَكُتُبِهِ ۚ وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ لَأَنفَرُوا بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّن رُّسُلِهِ ۗ وَقَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا  
 غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٢٨٥﴾ [البقرة: ٢٨٥]

285. The Messenger believes in what has been sent down to him from his Lord, and (so do) the believers. Each one believes in Allah, His Angels, His Books, and His Messengers. (They say), "We make no distinction between one another of His Messengers" - and they say, "We hear, and we obey. (We seek) Your Forgiveness, our Lord, and to You is the return (of all)." [Quran 2: 285]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ يَتَأَيَّمُوا لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُولِهِ ۚ وَٱلْكِتَآبِ ٱلَّذِى نَزَّلَ عَلَيَّ  
 رُسُولِهِ ۚ وَٱلْكِتَآبِ ٱلَّذِى أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلُ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِٱللَّهِ وَمَلَءِكَتِهِ ۚ وَكُتُبِهِ ۚ  
 وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٣٦﴾ [النساء: ١٣٦]

136. O you who believe! Believe in Allah, and His Messenger, and the Book (the Qur'ân) which He has sent down to His Messenger, and the Scripture which He sent down to those before (him); and whosoever disbelieves in

Allah, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, and the Last Day, then indeed he has strayed far away. [Quran 4: 136]

## 5.4

# Prayer & Almsgiving

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ﴾ [البقرة: 3]

3. Who believe in the unseen and perform the prayer, and spend out of what We have provided for them. [Quran 2: 3]

*The unseen refers to belief in Allah, the angels, the Holy Book, the Messengers of Allah, the Day of Resurrection and Divine Decree. We are informed about these verities of faith in the Qur'an as well as through the sayings of the Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings be upon him).*

*Prayer is a specific ritual action that every Muslim must perform five times daily. They are set at particular times and enable the believer to turn to God during the day and night.*

*Zakat or almsgiving is a annual tithe that must be paid on one's wealth. It is one of the obligations of Islam and it serves to the help the neediest in society.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَارْكَعُوا مَعَ الرَّاكِعِينَ ﴾ ﴿٤٣﴾  
[البقرة: ٤٣]

43. And perform the prayer, and give *Zakât* and bow down along with those who bow. [Quran 2: 43]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ لَا تَعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَقُولُوا لِلنَّاسِ حُسْنًا وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴾ ﴿٨٣﴾ [البقرة: ٨٣]

83. And (remember) when We took a covenant from the Children of Israel, (saying): Worship none but Allah and be dutiful and good to parents, and to kindred, and to orphans and the poor, and speak good to people, and perform the prayer and give *Zakât*. Then you slid back, except a few of you, while you are backsliders. [Quran 2: 83]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَمَا تُقَدِّمُوا لِأَنفُسِكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ  
تَجِدُوهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ﴾ [البقرة: ١١٠]

110. And perform the prayer, and give *Zakât* and whatever of good (deeds that Allah loves) you send forth for yourselves before you, you shall find it with Allah. Certainly, Allah is All-Seer of what you do. [Quran 2: 110]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنْ  
ءَامَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَءَاتَى الْمَالَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ  
ذَوِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَأَبْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ  
وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُؤْتُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي  
الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٧٧]

177. It is not piety that you turn your faces towards east and (or) west (in prayers); but piety is (the quality of) the one who believes in Allah, the Last Day, the Angels, the Book, the Prophets and gives his wealth, in spite of love for it, to

the kinsfolk, to the orphans, and to the poor, and to the wayfarer, and to those who ask, and to set slaves free, performs the prayer, and gives the *Zakât*, and who fulfil their covenant when they make it, and who are patient in extreme poverty and ailment (disease) and at the time of fighting (during the battles). Such are the people of the truth and they are the pious. [Quran 2: 177]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَوْا  
 الزَّكَاةَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٧﴾  
 [البقرة: ٢٧٧]

277. Truly those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness, and perform the prayer, and give *Zakât* they will have their reward with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. [Quran 2: 277]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ فِيمَا وَفَعُدَا وَعَلَى  
 جُنُوبِكُمْ فَإِذَا اطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ فَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ كَانَتْ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
 كِتَابًا مَّوْقُوتًا ﴾ [النساء: ١٠٣]

103. When you have finished the prayer, remember Allah standing, sitting down, and (lying down) on your sides, but when you are free from danger, perform the prayer. Verily, the prayer is enjoined on the believers at fixed times.  
 [Quran 4: 103]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ لَنَكِينُ الرَّاسِخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا  
 أُنزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ وَالْمُقِيمِينَ الصَّلَاةَ وَالْمُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ  
 الْآخِرِ أُولَئِكَ سَنُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴾ [النساء: ١٦٢]

162. But those among them who are well-grounded in knowledge, and the believers, believe in what has been sent down to you and what was sent down before you; and those who perform the prayer, and give *Zakât* and believe in Allah and in the Last Day, it is they to whom We shall give a great reward. [Quran 4: 162]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّهَا وَلِيُّكُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ  
وَهُمْ رَاكِعُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾﴾ [المائدة: ٥٥]

55. Verily, your Protector is none other than Allah, His Messenger, and the believers, those who perform the prayer, and give *Zakât*, and they are those who bow down or submit themselves with obedience to Allah in prayer. [Quran 5: 55]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَنْ أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَهُوَ الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾﴾ [الأنعام: ٧٢]

72. And to perform the prayer, and to be obedient to Allah and fear Him, and it is He to Whom you shall be gathered. [Quran 6: 72]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَمْسِكُونَ بِالْكِتَابِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّا لَا نَضِيعُ أَجْرَ  
الْمُصْلِحِينَ ﴿١٧٠﴾﴾ [الأعراف: ١٧٠]

170. And as to those who hold fast to the Book and perform the prayer, certainly We shall never waste the reward of those who do righteous deeds. [Quran 7: 170]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ﴾ [الأنفال: 3]

3. Who perform the prayer and spend out of that We have provided them. [Quran 8: 3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَيُطِيعُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ أُولَئِكَ سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ﴾ [التوبة: 71]

71. The believing men and believing women are allies of one another. They enjoin what is right and forbid what is wrong and establish prayer and give zakah and obey Allah and His Messenger. Those - Allah will have mercy upon them. Indeed, Allah is Exalted in Might and Wise. [Quran 9: 71]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ وَزُلْفًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ

السَّيِّئَاتِ ذَلِكَ ذِكْرٌ لِلذَّكِرِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾ [هود: ١١٤]

114. And perform the prayer, at the two ends of the day and in some hours of the night. Verily, the good deeds remove the evil deeds (i.e. small sins). That is a reminder (an advice) for the mindful (those who accept advice). [Quran 11: 114]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ لِعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا يُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَيُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا

وَعَلَانِيَةً مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا بَيْعٌ فِيهِ وَلَا خِلَالٌ ﴿٣١﴾ [إبراهيم: ٣١]

31. Say to My slaves who have believed, that they should perform the prayer, and spend in charity out of the sustenance We have given them, secretly and openly, before the coming of a Day on which there will be neither mutual bargaining nor befriending. [Quran 14: 31]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِدُلُوكِ الشَّمْسِ إِلَى غَسَقِ اللَّيْلِ وَقُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ إِنَّ

قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا ﴿٧٨﴾ [الإسراء: ٧٨]

78. Perform the prayer from mid-day till the darkness of the night, and recite the Qur'ân in the early dawn. Verily, the recitation of the Qur'ân in the early dawn is ever witnessed (attended by the angels in charge of mankind of the day and the night). [Quran 17: 78]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدْنِي وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِذِكْرِي ﴿١٤﴾ ﴾ [طه: ١٤]

14. "Verily! I am Allah! *Lâ ilâha illa Ana* (none has the right to be worshipped but I), so worship Me, and perform the prayer for My Remembrance. [Quran 20: 14]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أئِمَّةً يَهْدُونَ بِأَمْرِنَا وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ فِعْلَ الْخَيْرَاتِ  
 وَإِقَامَ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءَ الزَّكَاةِ وَكَانُوا لَنَا عَابِدِينَ ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٧٣]

73. And We made them leaders, guiding (mankind) by Our Command, and We revealed to them the doing of good deeds, performing the prayer, and the giving of *Zakât* and of Us they were the worshippers. [Quran 21: 73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَالصَّابِرِينَ عَلَى مَا أَصَابَهُمْ  
 وَالْمُقِيمِي الصَّلَاةِ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ﴾ [الحج: ٣٥]

35. Whose hearts are filled with fear when Allah is mentioned and *As-Sabirûn* [who patiently bear whatever may befall them (of calamities)]; and who perform the prayer, and who spend (in Allah's Cause) out of what We have provided them. [Quran 22: 35]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ الَّذِينَ إِنْ مَكَّنَّاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ  
وَأَمَرُوا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَنَهَوْا عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ ۗ وَلِلَّهِ عَاقِبَةُ الْأُمُورِ ﴾ [الحج: ٤١]

41. [And they are] those who, if We give them authority in the land, establish prayer and give zakah and enjoin what is right and forbid what is wrong. And to Allah belongs the outcome of [all] matters. [Quran 22: 41]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَجَاهِدُوا فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ ۗ هُوَ اجْتَبَاكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي  
الدِّينِ مِنْ حَرَجٍ ۗ مِلَّةَ أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۗ هُوَ سَمَّاكُمُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَفِي هَذَا  
لِيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ وَتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا  
الزَّكَاةَ وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِاللَّهِ هُوَ مَوْلَاكُمْ فَنِعْمَ الْمَوْلَىٰ وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيرُ ﴾ [الحج: ٧٨]

78. And strive for Allah with the striving due to Him. He has chosen you and has not placed upon you in the religion any difficulty. [It is] the religion of your father, Abraham. Allah named you "Muslims" before [in former scriptures] and in this [revelation] that the Messenger may be a witness over

you and you may be witnesses over the people. So establish prayer and give zakah and hold fast to Allah . He is your protector; and excellent is the protector, and excellent is the helper. [Quran 22: 78]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿رِجَالٌ لَا تُلْهِهِمْ تِجَارَةٌ وَلَا بَيْعٌ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ  
يَخَافُونَ يَوْمًا تَتَقَلَّبُ فِيهِ الْقُلُوبُ وَالْأَبْصَارُ﴾ [النور: ٣٧]

37. Men whom neither trade nor sale (business) diverts them from the Remembrance of Allah (with heart and tongue), nor from performing the prayer, nor from giving the *Zakât*. They fear a Day when hearts and eyes will be overturned (out of the horror of the torment of the Day of Resurrection).  
[Quran 24: 37]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ﴾ [النور: ٥٦]

56. And perform the prayer, and give *Zakât* and obey the Messenger that you may receive mercy (from Allah).  
[Quran 24: 56]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوقِنُونَ

[النمل: ٣]

3. Those who perform the prayer and give *Zakât* and they believe with certainty in the Hereafter. [Quran 27: 3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَتْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ  
تَنْهَى عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَلَذِكْرُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَصْنَعُونَ

[العنكبوت: ٤٥]

45. Recite, what has been revealed to you of the Book and establish prayer. Indeed, prayer prohibits immorality and wrongdoing, and the remembrance of Allah is greater. And Allah knows that which you do. [Quran 29: 45]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ فَأَقِمَّ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا فِطْرَتَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا لَا  
 بُدِيلَ لِمَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ الدِّينَ الْقَيِّمَ وَلَكِنِ أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ لَا  
 يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾ ﴿٣١﴾ مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ  
 الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٣١﴾ [الروم: ٣٠ - ٣١]

30. So direct your face toward the religion, inclining to truth. [Adhere to] the fitrah of Allah upon which He has created [all] people. No change should there be in the creation of Allah. That is the correct religion, but most of the people do not know.

31. [Adhere to it], turning in repentance to Him, and fear Him and establish prayer and do not be of those who associate others with Allah. [Quran 30: 30-31]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْكِتَابِ الْحَكِيمِ ﴿٢﴾ هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣﴾  
الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٤﴾ أُولَئِكَ عَلَى  
هُدًى مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥﴾ [لقمان: ٢ - ٥]

2. These are Verses of the Wise Book (the Qur'ân).
3. A guide and a mercy for the *Muhsinûn* (good-doers).
4. Those who perform the prayer and give *Zakât* and they have faith in the Hereafter with certainty.
5. Such are on guidance from their Lord, and such are the successful. [Quran 31: 2-5]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ يٰبُنَيَّ أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ وَآمُرْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَانْهَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَأَصْبِرْ  
عَلَىٰ مَا أَصَابَكَ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ مِّنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ ﴿١٧﴾ [لقمان: ١٧]

17. O my son, establish prayer, enjoin what is right, forbid what is wrong, and be patient over what befalls you. Indeed, [all] that is of the matters [requiring] determination. [Quran 31: 17]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۗ وَإِن تَدْعُ مُثْقَلَةٌ إِلَىٰ جَمِلِهَا لَا يَحْمِلُ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ ۖ وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ ۗ إِنَّمَا نُنذِرُ الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُم بِالْغَيْبِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ ۗ وَمَنْ تَزَكَّىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَتَزَكَّىٰ لِنَفْسِهِ ۗ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ ۗ ﴾ [فاطر: ١٨]

18. And no bearer of burdens will bear the burden of another. And if a heavily laden soul calls [another] to [carry some of] its load, nothing of it will be carried, even if he should be a close relative. You can only warn those who fear their Lord unseen and have established prayer. And whoever purifies himself only purifies himself for [the benefit of] his soul. And to Allah is the [final] destination. [Quran 35: 18]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّا الَّذِينَ يَتْلُونَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً يَرْجُونَ تِجَارَةً لَّن تَبُورَ ۗ ﴾ [فاطر: ٢٩]

29. Indeed, those who recite the Book of Allah and establish prayer and spend [in His cause] out of what We have provided them, secretly and publicly, [can] expect a profit that will never perish. [Quran 35: 29]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَالَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِرَبِّهِمْ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَمْرُهُمْ شُورَى بَيْنَهُمْ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ

يُنْفِقُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾ [الشورى: ٣٨]

38. And those who have responded to their lord and established prayer and whose affair is [determined by] consultation among themselves, and from what We have provided them, they spend. [Quran 42: 38]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ فَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا

تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾ [المجادلة: ١٣]

13. Perform and give *Zakât* and obey Allah. And Allah is All-Aware of what you do. [Quran 58: 13]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَأَقْرِضُوا اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا وَمَا نُقَدِّمُوا  
لِأَنفُسِكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَجِدُوهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ هُوَ خَيْرًا وَأَعْظَمَ أَجْرًا وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

[المزمل: ٢٠] ﴿ ٢٠ ﴾

20. And establish prayer and give zakah and loan Allah a goodly loan. And whatever good you put forward for yourselves - you will find it with Allah. It is better and greater in reward. And seek forgiveness of Allah. Indeed, Allah is Forgiving and Merciful. [Quran 73: 20]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَا أُمِرُوا إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ حُنَفَاءَ وَيُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ  
وَيُؤْتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَذَلِكَ دِينُ الْقِيَمَةِ ﴾ [البينة: ٥]

5. And they were commanded not, but that they should worship Allah, and worship none but Him Alone (abstaining from ascribing partners to Him), and perform the prayer and give *Zakât*, and that is the right religion. [Quran 98: 5]



# 5.5

## Fasting

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى  
 الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٣﴾ أَيَّامًا مَعْدُودَاتٍ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ  
 مَرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعَامُ  
 مَسْكِينٍ فَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَهُ. وَأَنْ تَصُومُوا خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ  
 ﴿١٨٤﴾ شَهْرُ رَمَضَانَ الَّذِي أُنزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْءَانُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَبَيِّنَاتٍ مِّنَ  
 الْهُدَى وَالْفُرْقَانِ فَمَنْ شَهِدَ مِنْكُمُ الشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُ وَمَنْ كَانَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ  
 عَلَى سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ بِكُمُ الْيُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ  
 الْعُسْرَ وَلِتُكْمِلُوا الْعِدَّةَ وَلِتُكَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ عَلَى مَا هَدَاكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ  
 تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٣ - ١٨٥]

183. O you who have believed, decreed upon you is fasting as it was decreed upon those before you that you may become righteous.

184. [Fasting for] a limited number of days. So whoever among you is ill or on a journey [during them] - then an equal number of days [are to be made up]. And upon those

who are able [to fast, but with hardship] - a ransom [as substitute] of feeding a poor person [each day]. And whoever volunteers excess - it is better for him. But to fast is best for you, if you only knew.

185. The month of Ramadhan [is that] in which was revealed the Qur'an, a guidance for the people and clear proofs of guidance and criterion. So whoever sights [the new moon of] the month, let him fast it; and whoever is ill or on a journey - then an equal number of other days. Allah intends for you ease and does not intend for you hardship and [wants] for you to complete the period and to glorify Allah for that [to] which He has guided you; and perhaps you will be grateful. [Quran 2: 183-185]

## 5.6

# Pilgrimage to Mecca

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ

اللَّهِ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٧﴾ [آل عمران: ٩٧]

97. In it are clear signs [such as] the standing place of Abraham. And whoever enters it shall be safe. And [due] to Allah from the people is a pilgrimage to the House - for whoever is able to find thereto a way. But whoever disbelieves - then indeed, Allah is free from need of the worlds. [Quran 3: 97]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَتِمُّوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٦]

196. And perform properly, the *Hajj* and '*Umrah* for Allah. [Quran 2: 196]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَّعْلُومَةٌ فَمَنْ فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ الْحَجَّ فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا  
فُسُوقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ وَمَا تَفَعَّلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمُهُ اللَّهُ وَتَكْرَدُوا  
فِيئَاتِكُمْ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَى وَاتَّقُونِ يَا أُولِيَ الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٩٧﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٧]

197. Hajj is [during] well-known months, so whoever has made Hajj obligatory upon himself therein [by entering the state of ihram], there is [to be for him] no sexual relations and no disobedience and no disputing during Hajj. And whatever good you do - Allah knows it. And take provisions, but indeed, the best provision is fear of Allah . And fear Me, O you of understanding. [Quran 2: 197]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَذِّنْ فِي النَّاسِ بِالْحَجِّ يَأْتُوكَ رِجَالًا وَعَلَى كُلِّ ضَامِرٍ يَأْتِينَ  
مِنْ كُلِّ فَجٍّ عَمِيقٍ ﴿٢٧﴾ لِيَشْهَدُوا مَنَافِعَ لَهُمْ وَيَذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ فِي أَيَّامٍ  
مَّعْلُومَةٍ عَلَىٰ مَا رَزَقَهُمْ مِنْ بَهِيمَةِ الْأَنْعَامِ فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا وَأَطْعَمُوا الْأَبْيَاسَ  
الْفَقِيرَ ﴿٢٨﴾ ثُمَّ لِيَقْضُوا تَفَثَهُمْ وَلِيُوفُوا نُدُورَهُمْ وَلِيَطَّوَفُوا بِالْبَيْتِ  
الْعَتِيقِ ﴿٢٩﴾ ذَلِكَ وَمَنْ يُعْظِمِ حُرْمَتِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ

وَأَحَلَّتْ لَكُمْ الْأَنْعَامَ إِلَّا مَا يَتَلَنُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَاجْتَنِبُوا الرِّجْسَ

مِنَ الْأَوْثَانِ وَاجْتَنِبُوا قَوْلَ الزُّورِ ﴿٣٠﴾ [الحج: ٢٧ - ٣٠]

27. And proclaim to the people the Hajj [pilgrimage]; they will come to you on foot and on every lean camel; they will come from every distant pass.

28. That they may witness benefits for themselves and mention the name of Allah on known days over what He has provided for them of [sacrificial] animals. So eat of them and feed the miserable and poor.

29. Then let them end their untidiness and fulfill their vows and perform Tawaf around the ancient House.

30. That [has been commanded], and whoever honors the sacred ordinances of Allah - it is best for him in the sight of his Lord. And permitted to you are the grazing livestock, except what is recited to you. So avoid the uncleanness of idols and avoid false statement. [Quran 22: 27-30]

## 5.7

# What Happens after Death?



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ اُولَٰئِكَ اَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ

فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾ [البقرة: ٨٢]

82. And those who believe and do righteous good deeds, they are dwellers of Paradise, they will dwell therein forever. [Quran 2: 82]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَٰئِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ وَإِنَّمَا تُوَفَّوْنَ اُجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

فَمَنْ زُحِرَ عَنِ النَّارِ وَاُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ وَمَا الْحَيٰوةُ الدُّنْيَا اِلَّا مَتَاعٌ

الْعُرُوْرِ ﴿١٨٥﴾ [آل عمران: ١٨٥]

185. Everyone shall taste death. And only on the Day of Resurrection shall you be paid your wages in full. And whoever is removed away from the Fire and admitted to Paradise, he indeed is successful. The life of this world is only the enjoyment of deception (a deceiving thing). [Quran 3: 185]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ

فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ نَقِيرًا ﴿١٢٤﴾ [النساء: ١٢٤]

124. And whoever does righteous good deeds, male or female, and is a (true) believer, such will enter Paradise and not the least injustice, even to the size of a speck on the back of a date-stone, will be done to them. [Quran 4: 124]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّهُ مَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَأْوَاهُ النَّارُ وَمَا

لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ ﴿٧٢﴾ [المائدة: ٧٢]

72. "Verily, whosoever sets up partners (in worship) with Allah, then Allah has forbidden Paradise to him, and the Fire will be his abode. And for the wrong-doers there are no helpers. [Quran 5: 72]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا عَنْهَا لَا نُفْتَحُ لَهُمْ أَبْوَابَ السَّمَاءِ  
وَلَا يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ حَتَّى يَلِجَ الْجَمَلُ فِي سَمِّ الْخِيَاطِ وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُجْرِمِينَ

[الأعراف: ٤٠] ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Verily, those who belie Our signs and treat them with arrogance, for them the gates of heaven will not be opened, and they will not enter Paradise until the camel goes through the eye of the needle (which is impossible). Thus do We recompense the criminals. [Quran 7: 40]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا  
أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

[الأعراف: ٤٢] ﴿٤٢﴾

42. But those who believed, and worked righteousness - We tax not any person beyond his scope - such are the dwellers of Paradise. They will abide therein. [Quran 7: 42]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِّنْ غَلٍ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدانا لِهَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْلَا أَنْ هَدانا اللَّهُ لَقَدْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلًا مِنَّا بِالْحَقِّ  
وَنُودُوا أَنْ تِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِي أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

[الأعراف: ٤٣] ﴿٤٣﴾

43. And We shall remove from their chests any (mutual) hatred or sense of injury (which they had, if at all, in the life of this world); rivers flowing under them, and they will say: "All the praises and thanks be to Allah, Who has guided us to this, and never could we have found guidance, were it not that Allah had guided us! Indeed, the Messengers of our Lord did come with the truth." And it will be cried out to them: "This is the Paradise which you have inherited for what you used to do." [Quran 7: 43]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَنَادَى أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ أَصْحَابَ النَّارِ أَنْ قَدْ وَجَدْنَا مَا وَعَدَنَا رَبُّنَا حَقًّا فَهَلْ وَجَدْتُمْ مَا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا قَالُوا نَعَمْ فَأَذَّنَ مُؤَذِّنٌ بَيْنَهُمْ أَنْ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ

[الأعراف: ٤٤] ﴿٤٤﴾

44. And the dwellers of Paradise will call out to the dwellers of the Fire (saying): "We have indeed found true what our Lord had promised us; have you also found true, what your Lord promised (warnings)?" They shall say: "Yes." Then a crier will proclaim between them: "The Curse of Allah is on the wrong-doers." [Quran 7: 44]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَهْتُولَاءِ الَّذِينَ أَقْسَمْتُمْ لَا يَنَالُهُمُ اللَّهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ أَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ لَا خَوْفٌ

عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا أَنْتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾ [الأعراف: ٤٩]

49. Are they those, of whom you swore that Allah would never show them mercy. (Behold! It has been said to them): "Enter Paradise, no fear shall be on you, nor shall you grieve." [Quran 7: 49]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَنَادَى أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ أَنْ أفيضُوا عَلَيْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ أَوْ

مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ قَالُوا إنا نكفركم الله حرمهما على الكافرين ﴿٥٠﴾ [الأعراف: ٥٠]

50. And the dwellers of the Fire will call to the dwellers of Paradise: "Pour on us some water or anything that Allah has provided you with." They will say: "Both (water and provision) Allah has forbidden to the disbelievers." [Quran 7: 50]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا الْحُسْنَىٰ وَزِيَادَةٌ وَلَا يَرْهَقُ وُجُوهَهُمْ قَتَرٌ وَلَا ذِلَّةٌ

أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾ [يونس: ٢٦]

26. For those who have done good is the best (reward, i.e. Paradise) and even more. Neither darkness nor dust nor any humiliating disgrace shall cover their faces. They are the dwellers of Paradise, they will abide therein forever.

[Quran 10: 26]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَأَخْبَتُوا إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ أُولَئِكَ

أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ [هود: ٢٣]

23. Verily, those who believe and do righteous good deeds, and humble themselves (in repentance and obedience) before their Lord, they will be dwellers of Paradise to dwell therein forever. [Quran 11: 23]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْقُرَىٰ نَقِصُهُ عَلَيْكَ مِمَّا قَابَهُمْ وَحَصِيدٌ ﴿١٠٠﴾  
 وَمَا ظَلَمْنَاهُمْ وَلٰكِنْ ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ فَمَا أَغْنَتْ عَنْهُمْ آلِهَتُهُمُ الَّتِي يَدْعُونَ مِنْ  
 دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ لَّمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُ رَبِّكَ وَمَا زَادُوهُمْ غَيْرَ تَتْنِيبٍ ﴿١٠١﴾ وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَخَذَ  
 رَبُّكَ إِذَا أَخَذَ الْقُرَىٰ وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ إِنَّا أَخَذْنَاهُ بَالِمِ شَدِيدٍ ﴿١٠٢﴾ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّمَنْ  
 خَافَ عَذَابَ الْآخِرَةِ ذَٰلِكَ يَوْمٌ يَجْمَعُ لَهُ النَّاسُ وَذَٰلِكَ يَوْمٌ مَّشْهُودٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾ وَمَا  
 نُؤَخِّرُهُ إِلَّا لِأَجَلٍ مَّعْدُودٍ ﴿١٠٤﴾ يَوْمَ يَأْتِ لَا تَكَلُمُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ فَمِنْهُمْ شَقِيٌّ  
 وَسَعِيدٌ ﴿١٠٥﴾ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ شَقُوا فِي النَّارِ لَهُمْ فِيهَا زَفِيرٌ وَشَهِيقٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾ خَلْدِينَ  
 فِيهَا مَا دَامَتِ السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ رَبُّكَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ فَعَّالٌ لِّمَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١٠٧﴾  
 وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ سَعَدُوا فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَلْدِينَ فِيهَا مَا دَامَتِ السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ  
 رَبُّكَ عَطَاءٌ غَيْرَ مَجْدُودٍ ﴿١٠٨﴾ [هود: ١٠٠ - ١٠٨]

100. That is some of the news of the (population of) towns which We relate unto you; of them, some are (still) standing, and some have been (already) reaped.

101. We wronged them not, but they wronged themselves. So their gods, other than Allah, whom they invoked, profited

them naught when there came the Command of your Lord, nor did they add aught to them but destruction.

102. Such is the Seizure of your Lord when He seizes the (population of) the towns while they are doing wrong. Verily, His Seizure is painful, (and) severe.

103. Indeed in that (there) is a sure lesson for those who fear the torment of the Hereafter. That is a Day whereon mankind will be gathered together, and that is a Day when all (the dwellers of the heavens and the earth) will be present.

104. And We delay it only for a term (already) fixed.

105. On the Day when it comes, no person shall speak except by His (Allah's) Leave. Some among them will be wretched and (others) blessed.

106. As for those who are wretched, they will be in the Fire, sighing in a high and low tone.

107. They will dwell therein for all the time that the heavens and the earth endure, except as your Lord wills. Verily, your Lord is the Doer of whatsoever He intends (or wills).



108. And those who are blessed, they will be in Paradise, abiding therein for all the time that the heavens and the earth endure, except as your Lord wills: a gift without an end. [Quran 11: 100-108]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَثَلُ الْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي وُعِدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ أُكُلُهَا دَائِمٌ وَظِلُّهَا تِلْكَ عُقْبَى الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَعُقْبَى الْكَافِرِينَ النَّارُ﴾ (الرعد: ٣٥)

35. The description of the Paradise which the pious have been promised: Underneath it rivers flow, its provision is eternal and so is its shade; this is the end of the the pious, and the end of the disbelievers is Fire. [Quran 13: 35]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِينَ نُوَفِّهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ طَيِّبِينَ يَقُولُونَ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ﴾ (النحل: ٣٢)

32. Those whose lives the angels take while they are in a pious state saying (to them): Salâmun ‘Alaikum (peace be on you) enter you Paradise, because of that (the good) which you used to do (in the world)." [Quran 16: 32]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ

شَيْئًا ﴿٦٠﴾ [مریم: ٦٠]

60. Except those who repent and believe, and work righteousness. Such will enter Paradise and they will not be wronged in aught. [Quran 19: 60]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿تِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِي نُورِثُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا مَنْ كَانَ تَقِيًّا ﴿٦٣﴾﴾ [مریم: ٦٣]

63. Such is the Paradise which We shall give as an inheritance to those of Our slaves who have been the pious. [Quran 19: 63]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَيْرٌ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَأَحْسَنُ مَقِيلًا ﴿٢٤﴾﴾ [الفرقان: ٢٤]

[الفرقان: ٢٤]

24. The dwellers of Paradise will, on that Day, have the best abode, and have the fairest of places for repose. [Quran 25: 24]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَأَزَلَفْتِ الْجَنَّةَ لِلْمُنْقِنِ ﴾ [الشعراء: ٩٠]

90. And Paradise will be brought near to the pious.  
[Quran 26: 90]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَنُبَوِّتَهُمْ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ غُرَفًا تَجْرِي  
مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا نِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَمَلِينَ ﴾ [العنكبوت: ٥٨]

58. And those who believe and do righteous good deeds, to them We shall surely give lofty dwellings in Paradise, underneath which rivers flow, to live therein forever. Excellent is the reward for the workers. [Quran 29: 58]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴾ [السجدة: ١٧]

17. No person knows what is kept hidden for them of joy as a reward for what they used to do. [Quran 32: 17]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿٥٥﴾ إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ الْيَوْمَ فِي شُغْلٍ فَكِهِونَ ﴿٥٥﴾ هُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُمْ فِي ظِلَالٍ  
 عَلَى الْأَرَآئِكِ مُتَكِفُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾ لَهُمْ فِيهَا فَنَكِهَةٌ وَهُمْ مَا يَدْعُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾ سَلَمٌ قَوْلًا مِّن  
 رَبِّ رَحِيمٍ ﴿٥٨﴾ وَامْتَرُوا الْيَوْمَ أَيُّهَا الْمَجْرُمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾ أَلَمْ أَعْهَدَ إِلَيْكُمْ يَبْنَىءَ آدَمَ  
 أَن لَّا تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطَانَ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٦٠﴾ وَإِن أَعْبُدُونِي هَذَا صِرَاطٌ  
 مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٦١﴾ وَلَقَدْ أَضَلَّ مِنْكُمْ جِبِلًّا كَثِيرًا أَفَلَمْ تَكُونُوا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾ هَذِهِ  
 جَهَنَّمُ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾ أَصَلُّوْهَا الْيَوْمَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾ الْيَوْمَ  
 نَخْتِمُ عَلَى أَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَتُكَلِّمُنَا أَيْدِيهِمْ وَنَشْهَدُ أَرْجُلَهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ  
 ﴿٦٥﴾ [يس: ٥٥ - ٦٥]

55. Verily, the dwellers of the Paradise, that Day, will be busy with joyful things.

56. They and their wives will be in pleasant shade, reclining on thrones.

57. They will have therein fruits (of all kinds) and all that they ask for.

58. (It will be said to them): Salâm (peace be on you) - a Word from the Lord (Allah), Most Merciful.

59. (It will be said): "And O you Mujrimûn (criminals, polytheists, sinners, disbelievers in the Islâmîc Monotheism, wicked evil ones)! Get you apart this Day (from the believers).

60. Did I not command you, O Children of Adam, that you should not worship Shaitân (Satan). Verily, he is a plain enemy to you.

61. And that you should worship Me. That is the Straight Path.

62. And indeed he (Satan) did lead astray a great multitude of you. Did you not, then, understand?

63. This is Hell which you were promised!

64. Burn therein this Day, for that you used to disbelieve.

65. This Day, We shall seal up their mouths, and their hands will speak to Us, and their legs will bear witness to what they used to earn. [Quran 36: 55-65]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَسِيقَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ زُمَرًا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوهَا  
 وَفُتِحَتْ أَبْوَابُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَا سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ طِبْتُمْ فَادْخُلُوهَا خَالِدِينَ

[الزمر: ٧٣]

73. And those who kept their duty to their Lord will be led to Paradise in groups, till, when they reach it, and its gates will be opened (before their arrival for their reception) and its keepers will say: Salâmun ‘Alaikum (peace be upon you)! You have done well, so enter here to abide therein."  
 [Quran 39: 73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ مَنْ عَمِلَ سَيِّئَةً فَلَا يُجْزَىٰ إِلَّا مِثْلَهَا وَمَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِّنْ  
 ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ يُرْزَقُونَ فِيهَا بِغَيْرِ  
 حِسَابٍ [غافر: ٤٠]

40. "Whosoever does an evil deed, will not be requited except the like thereof; and whosoever does a righteous deed, whether male or female and is a true believer, such will enter Paradise, where they will be provided therein without limit. [Quran 40: 40]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَكَذَلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا لِنُنذِرَ أُمَّ الْقُرَى وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا وَنُنذِرَ

يَوْمَ الْجُمُعِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ فَرِيقٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَفَرِيقٌ فِي السَّعِيرِ ﴿٧﴾ [الشورى: ٧]

7. And thus We have revealed to you a Qur'ân in Arabic that you may warn the Mother of the Towns (Makkah) and all around it, and warn (them) of the Day of Assembling of which there is no doubt: when a party will be in Paradise and a party in the blazing Fire (Hell). [Quran 42: 7]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ يَبْعَادِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمُ الْيَوْمَ وَلَا أَنْتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾ ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ أَنْتُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُكُمْ تُحْبَرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِصِحَافٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَأَكْوَابٍ وَفِيهَا مَا تَشْتَهِيهِ الْأَنْفُسُ وَتَلَذُّ

الْأَعْيُنُ وَأَنْتُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾ وَتِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِي أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ

تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾ لَكُمْ فِيهَا فَاكِهَةٌ كَثِيرَةٌ مِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

[الزخرف: ٦٨ - ٧٣]

68. (It will be said to the true believers of Islâmic Monotheism): My worshippers! No fear shall be on you this Day, nor shall you grieve.

69. (You) who believed in Our signs and were Muslims.
70. Enter Paradise, you and your wives, in happiness.
71. Trays of gold and cups will be passed round them; (there will be) therein all that inner-selves could desire, and all that eyes could delight in and you will abide therein forever.
72. This is the Paradise which you have been made to inherit because of your deeds which you used to do (in the life of the world).
73. Therein for you will be fruits in plenty, of which you will eat (as you desire). [Quran 43: 68-73]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَمُوا فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ﴾ ﴿١٣﴾ أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

[الأحقاف: ١٣ - ١٤]

13. Verily, those who say: "Our Lord is (only) Allah," and thereafter stand firm and straight on the Islâmic Faith of Monotheism, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.



14. Such shall be the dwellers of Paradise, abiding therein (forever) - a reward for what they used to do.

[Quran 46: 13-14]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ نَقَبَلُ عَنْهُمْ أَحْسَنَ مَا عَمِلُوا وَنَتَجَاوَزُ عَنْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ فِي أَصْحَابِ الْجَنَّةِ وَعَدَّ الصِّدْقِ الَّذِي كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٦﴾﴾ [الأحقاف: ١٦]

16. They are those from whom We shall accept the best of their deeds and overlook their evil deeds. (They shall be) among the dwellers of Paradise – a promise of truth, which they have been promised. [Quran 46: 16]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَثَلُ الْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي وَعَدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ فِيهَا أَنْهَارٌ مِنْ مَاءٍ غَيْرِ آسِنٍ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِنْ لَبَنٍ لَمْ يَتَغَيَّرَ طَعْمُهُ، وَأَنْهَارٌ مِنْ حَمْرٍ لَذَّةٍ لِلشَّارِبِينَ وَأَنْهَارٌ مِنْ عَسَلٍ مُصَفًّى وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ كَمَنْ هُوَ خَالِدٌ فِي النَّارِ وَسُقُوا مَاءً حَمِيمًا فَقَطَّعَ أَمْعَاءَهُمْ﴾ [محمد: ١٥]

15. The description of Paradise which the pious have been promised (is that) in it are rivers of water the taste and smell of which are not changed, rivers of milk of which the taste

never changes, rivers of wine delicious to those who drink, and rivers of clarified honey (clear and pure) therein for them is every kind of fruit, and forgiveness from their Lord. (Are these) like those who shall dwell forever in the Fire and be given to drink boiling water so that it cuts up their bowels? [Quran 47: 15]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَأُزْلِفَتِ الْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ ﴾ [ق: ٣١]

31. And Paradise will be brought near to the pious.  
[Quran 50: 31]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ لَا يَسْتَوِي أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ وَأَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ الْفَائِزُونَ ﴾ [الحشر: ٢٠]

20. Not equal are the dwellers of the Fire and the dwellers of the Paradise. It is the dwellers of Paradise that will be successful. [Quran 59: 20]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿٣٧﴾ وَأَمَّا مَنْ طَغَى ﴿٣٧﴾ وَءَاثَرَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ﴿٣٨﴾ فَإِنَّ الْجَحِيمَ هِيَ الْمَأْوَى ﴿٣٩﴾ وَأَمَّا  
 مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ وَنَهَى النَّفْسَ عَنِ الْهَوَىٰ ﴿٤٠﴾ فَإِنَّ الْجَنَّةَ هِيَ الْمَأْوَى ﴿٤١﴾ يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ  
 عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَلَهَا ﴿٤٢﴾ فِيمَ أَنْتَ مِنْ ذِكْرِنَهَا ﴿٤٣﴾ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ مِنْهُنَّهَا ﴿٤٤﴾ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ  
 مُنذِرٌ مَنْ يَخْشَاهَا ﴿٤٥﴾ كَانَتْهُمْ يَوْمَ بَرُونَهَا لَمْ يَلْبَسُوا إِلَّا عَشِيَّةً أَوْ ضُحَاهَا ﴿٤٦﴾ ﴿

[النازعات: ٣٧ - ٤٦]

37. Then for him who transgressed all bounds.
38. And preferred the life of this world.
39. Verily, his abode will be Hellfire.
40. But as for him who feared standing before his Lord, and restrained himself from impure evil desires and lusts.
41. Verily, Paradise will be his abode.
42. They ask you about the Hour - when will be its appointed time?
43. You have no knowledge to say anything about it.

44. To your Lord belongs (the knowledge of) the term thereof?

45. You are only a Warner for those who fear it,

46. The Day they see it, (it will be) as if they had not tarried (in this world) except an afternoon or a morning.

[Quran 79: 37-46]

قَالَ تَعَالَى ﴿١﴾ إِذَا الشَّمْسُ كُوِّرَتْ ﴿٢﴾ وَإِذَا النُّجُومُ انْكَدَرَتْ ﴿٣﴾ وَإِذَا الْجِبَالُ سُيِّرَتْ ﴿٤﴾ وَإِذَا الْعِشَارُ عُطِّلَتْ ﴿٥﴾ وَإِذَا الْوُحُوشُ حُشِرَتْ ﴿٦﴾ وَإِذَا الْبِحَارُ سُجِّرَتْ ﴿٧﴾ وَإِذَا النُّفُوسُ زُوِّجَتْ ﴿٨﴾ وَإِذَا الْمَوْءِدَةُ سِيلَتْ ﴿٩﴾ بِأَيِّ ذَنْبٍ قُنِلَتْ ﴿١٠﴾ وَإِذَا الْأَشْجَارُ أَذْيَبَتْ ﴿١١﴾ وَإِذَا السَّمَاءُ كُشِطَتْ ﴿١٢﴾ وَإِذَا الْجِبَالُ سُعِرَتْ ﴿١٣﴾ وَإِذَا الْجَنَّةُ أُنْفِلَتْ ﴿١٤﴾ عَامَتِ نَفْسٌ مَّا أَحْضَرَتْ ﴿١٥﴾ [التكوير: ١ - ١٤]

1. When the sun is wound round and its light is lost and is overthrown.

2. And when the stars fall.

3. And when the mountains are made to pass away.

4. And when the pregnant she-camels are neglected.

5. And when the wild beasts are gathered together.
6. And when the seas become as blazing Fire or overflow.
7. And when the souls are joined with their bodies, (the good with the good and the bad with the bad).
8. And when the female (infant) buried alive (as the pagan Arabs used to do) is questioned.
9. For what sin, was she killed?
10. And when the (written) pages [of deeds (good and bad) of every person] are laid open.
11. And when the heaven is stripped off and taken away from its place.
12. And when Hell-fire is set ablaze.
13. And when Paradise is brought near.
14. (Then) every person will know what he has brought (of good and evil). [Quran 81: 1-14]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ أَذَلِكْ خَيْرٌ أَمْ جَنَّةُ الْخُلْدِ الَّتِي وُعدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ

جَزَاءً وَمَصِيرًا ﴿١٥﴾ [الفرقان: ١٥]

15. Say: "Is that (torment) better or the Paradise of Eternity which is promised to the pious?" It will be theirs as a reward and as a final destination. [Quran 25: 15]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ فَإِذَا نُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ نَفْحَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ ﴿١٣﴾ وَجُمِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ وَالْجِبَالُ فَدُكَّتَا دَكَّةً

وَاحِدَةً ﴿١٤﴾ فَيَوْمَئِذٍ وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ ﴿١٥﴾ وَأَنْشَقَّتِ السَّمَاءُ فَهِيَ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاهِيَةٌ ﴿١٦﴾

وَالْمَلِكُ عَلَى أَرْجَائِهَا وَيَحْمِلُ عَرْشَ رَبِّكَ فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ ثَمَنِيَةٌ ﴿١٧﴾ يَوْمَئِذٍ تُعْرَضُونَ لَا

تَخْفَى مِنْكُمْ خَافِيَةٌ ﴿١٨﴾ فَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوْتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ، فَيَقُولُ هَؤُلَاءِ أَقْرَبُ وَأَكْنِيَةٌ ﴿١٩﴾

إِنِّي ظَنَنْتُ أَنِّي مُلَاقٍ حِسَابِيَةَ ﴿٢٠﴾ فَهُوَ فِي عِيشَةٍ رَاضِيَةٍ ﴿٢١﴾ فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَةٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

قُطُوفُهَا دَانِيَةٌ ﴿٢٣﴾ كُلُوا وَأَشْرَبُوا هَنِيئًا بِمَا أَسْلَفْتُمْ فِي الْأَيَّامِ الْخَالِيَةِ ﴿٢٤﴾ وَأَمَّا مَنْ

أُوْتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِشِمَالِهِ، فَيَقُولُ يَلْبِثُنِي لَمْ أُوْتِ كِتَابِيَةَ ﴿٢٥﴾ وَلَمْ أَدْرِ مَا حِسَابِيَةَ ﴿٢٦﴾ يَلْبِثَتْهَا كَانَتْ

الْقَاضِيَةَ ﴿٢٧﴾ مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنِّي مَالِيَةَ ﴿٢٨﴾ هَلَكَ عَنِّي سُلْطَانِيَةَ ﴿٢٩﴾ خَذُوهُ فَعُلُوهُ ﴿٣٠﴾ ثُمَّ

الْجَحِيمَ صَلَّوهُ ﴿٣١﴾ ثُمَّ فِي سِلْسِلَةٍ ذَرْعُهَا سَبْعُونَ ذِرَاعًا فَاسْلُكُوهُ ﴿٣٢﴾ إِنَّهُ كَانَ لَا يُؤْمِنُ

بِاللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٣٢﴾ وَلَا يَحُضُّ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ ﴿٣٤﴾ فَلَيْسَ لَهُ الْيَوْمَ هُنَا حَمِيمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾ وَلَا

طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِنَّ غَسِيلِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾ لَا يَأْكُلُهُ إِلَّا الْخَاطِئُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾ [الحاقة: ١٣ - ٣٧]

13. Then when the Trumpet will be blown with one blowing (the first one).

14. And the earth and the mountains shall be removed from their places, and crushed with a single crushing.

15. Then on that Day shall the (Great) Event befall.

16. And the heaven will be rent asunder, for that Day it (the heaven) will be frail and torn up.

17. And the angels will be on its sides, and eight angels will, that Day, bear the Throne of your Lord above them.

18. That Day shall you be brought to Judgement, not a secret of you will be hidden.

19. Then as for him who will be given his Record in his right hand will say: "Here! read my Record!

20. "Surely, I did believe that I shall meet my Account!"

21. So he shall be in a life, well-pleasing.
22. In a lofty Paradise.
23. The fruits in bunches whereof will be low and near at hand.
24. Eat and drink at ease for that which you have sent on before you in days past!
25. But as for him who will be given his Record in his left hand, will say: "I wish that I had not been given my Record!
26. "And that I had never known how my Account is!
27. "Would that it had been my end (death)!
28. "My wealth has not availed me.
29. "My power (and arguments to defend myself) have gone from me!"
30. (It will be said): "Seize him and fetter him.
31. Then throw him in the blazing Fire.



32. "Then fasten him with a chain whereof the length is seventy cubits!"
33. Verily, he used not to believe in Allah, the Most Great.
34. And urged not on the feeding of Al-Miskîn (the poor).
35. So no friend has he here this Day.
36. Nor any food except filth from the washing of wounds.
37. None will eat it except the Khâti'ûn (sinners, disbelievers, polytheists).
38. So I swear by whatsoever you see.
39. And by whatsoever you see not,
40. That this is verily, the word of an honoured Messenger.
41. It is not the word of a poet: little is that you believe!
42. Nor is it the word of a soothsayer (or a foreteller): little is that you remember!

43. This is the Revelation sent down from the Lord of the worlds. [Quran 69: 13-43]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَوْقَهُمْ اللَّهُ شَرَّ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ وَلَقَّهْمُ نَصْرَةً وَسُرُورًا﴾ ١١ ﴿وَجَرَنَهُمْ بِمَا صَبَرُوا  
جَنَّةً وَحَرِيرًا﴾ ١٢ ﴿مُتَّكِنِينَ فِيهَا عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ لَا يَرُونَ فِيهَا شَمْسًا وَلَا زَمْهَرِيرًا﴾ ١٣ ﴿وَدَانِيَةً  
عَلَيْهِمْ ظِلَالُهَا وَذُلَّتْ أَلْفُوفُهَا نَذِيلًا﴾ ١٤ ﴿وَيُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِبَاقِيَةٍ مِّنْ فِضَّةٍ وَأَكْوَابٍ كَانَتْ  
قَوَارِيرًا مِّنْ فِضَّةٍ قَدَرُوهَا نَقِيرًا﴾ ١٥ ﴿وَيُسْقَوْنَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا زَنْجَبِيلًا﴾ ١٦ ﴿عَيْنًا فِيهَا  
تَسْمَى سَلْسَبِيلًا﴾ ١٧ ﴿وَيُطَوَّفُ عَلَيْهِمْ اللَّيْلُ وَالدُّنُورُ إِذَا رَأَيْتَهُمْ حَسِبْتَهُمْ لُؤْلُؤًا مَّنشُورًا﴾ ١٨ ﴿وَإِذَا  
رَأَيْتَهُمْ رَأَيْتَ نَعِيمًا وَمُلْكًا كَبِيرًا﴾ ١٩ ﴿عَلَيْهِمْ ثِيَابٌ سُنْدُسٍ خُضْرٌ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٌ وَحُلُوفٌ أُخْضِرُوا مِنْ  
فِضَّةٍ وَسَقَنَهُمُ رَبُّهُمْ شَرَابًا طَهُورًا﴾ ٢٠ ﴿إِنَّ هَذَا كَانَ لَكُمْ جَزَاءً وَكَانَ سَعْيُكُمْ مَّشْكُورًا﴾  
﴿٢٢﴾ [الإنسان: ١١ - ٢٢]

11. So Allah saved them from the evil of that Day, and gave them Nadrah (a light of beauty) and joy.

12. And their recompense shall be Paradise, and silken garments, because they were patient.

13. Reclining therein on raised thrones, they will see there neither the excessive heat of the sun, nor the excessive bitter cold, (as in Paradise there is no sun and no moon).

14. And the shade thereof is close upon them, and the bunches of fruit thereof will hang low within their reach.

15. And amongst them will be passed round vessels of silver and cups of crystal -

16. Crystal-clear, made of silver. They will determine the measure thereof (according to their wishes).

17. And they will be given to drink there of a cup (of wine) mixed with Zanjabîl (ginger),

18. A spring there, called Salsabîl.

19. And round about them will (serve) boys of everlasting youth. If you see them, you would think them scattered pearls.

20. And when you look there (in Paradise), you will see a delight (that cannot be imagined), and a great dominion.

21. Their garments will be of fine green silk, and gold embroidery. They will be adorned with bracelets of silver, and their Lord will give them a pure drink.

22. (And it will be said to them): "Verily, this is a reward for you, and your Endeavour has been accepted."  
[Quran 76: 11-22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَسَارِعُوا إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا السَّمَاوَاتُ  
وَالْأَرْضُ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ  
وَالْكَاظِمِينَ الْغَيْظَ وَالْعَافِينَ عَنِ النَّاسِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٣٤﴾  
وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاَسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ  
وَمَن يَغْفِرِ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣٥﴾  
أُولَٰئِكَ جَزَاؤُهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَجَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ  
فِيهَا وَنِعَمٌ أَجْرًا الْعَمِلِينَ ﴿١٣٦﴾ [آل عمران: ١٣٣ - ١٣٦]

133. And march forth in the way (which leads to) forgiveness from your Lord, and for Paradise as wide as the

heavens and the earth, prepared for the pious.

134. Those who spend (in Allah's Cause) in prosperity and in adversity, who repress anger, and who pardon men; verily, Allah loves the doers of good.

135. And those who, when they have committed Fâhishah (illegal sexual intercourse) or wronged themselves with evil, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their sins; - and none can forgive sins but Allah - and do not persist in what (wrong) they have done, while they know.

136. For such, the reward is Forgiveness from their Lord, and Gardens with rivers flowing underneath, wherein they shall abide forever. How excellent is this reward for the doers. [Quran 3: 133-136]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿سَابِقُوا إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا كَعَرْضِ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أُعِدَّتْ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٢١﴾ [الحديد: ٢١]

21. Race with one another in hastening towards forgiveness from your Lord (Allah), and Paradise the width whereof is

as the width of the heaven and the earth, prepared for those who believe in Allah and His Messengers. That is the Grace of Allah which He bestows on whom He is pleased with. And Allah is the Owner of Great Bounty. [Quran 57: 21]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

[البقرة: ٣٩] ﴿٣٩﴾

39. But those who disbelieve and belie Our signs – such are the dwellers of the Fire. They shall abide therein forever. [Quran 2: 39]

5.8

# Repentance

*Our Lord loves that a servant turns to Him in repentance.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ يَاعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِن رَّحْمَةِ اللَّهِ

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٣﴾ [الزمر: ٥٣]

53. Say: "O My slaves who have transgressed against themselves (by committing evil deeds and sins)! despair not of the Mercy of Allah: verily, Allah forgives all sins. Truly He is Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful. [Quran 39: 53]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَفَلَا يَتُوبُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَهُ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ

[المائدة: ٧٤] ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Will They not turn with repentance to Allah, and seek His forgiveness? for Allah is Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful. [Quran 5: 74]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَنْ أَسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ يُمْنِعْكُمْ مِّنْعَا حَسَنًا إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى وَيُؤْتِ كُلَّ ذِي فَضْلٍ فَضْلَهُ ۗ وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ كَبِيرٍ﴾ [هود: ٣]

3. And (commanding you): 'Seek the forgiveness of your Lord, and turn to Him In repentance; that He may grant you enjoyment, good (and true), for a term appointed, and bestow His abounding Grace to every owner of grace. But if ye turn away, then I fear for you the torment of a great day. [Quran 11: 3]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَيَقَوْمٍ أَسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ يُرْسِلِ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِدْرَارًا وَيَزِدَّكُمْ قُوَّةً إِلَىٰ قُوَّتِكُمْ وَلَا تَتَوَلَّوْا مُجْرِمِينَ﴾ [هود: ٥٢]

3. "And to my people!, Ask the forgiveness of your Lord, and turn to Him In repentance; that He will send you abundant rain, and add strength to your strength, so do not turn away as criminals." [Quran 11: 52]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَإِلَى ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ

غَيْرُهُ هُوَ أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَاسْتَعْمَرَكُمْ فِيهَا فَاسْتَغْفِرُوا لَهُمْ ثُمَّ تَوْبُوا إِلَيْهِ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَرِيبٌ

مُجِيبٌ ﴿ ١١ ﴾ [هود: ٦١]

61. And to the tribe of Thamud (We sent) their brother Salih. He said: "O My people! worship Allah. You have no other god but Him. He brought you forth from the earth and settled you therein. So ask forgiveness of him and turn to Him (in repentance). Certainly! my Lord is Near, Responsive. [Quran 11: 61]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تَوْبُوا إِلَيْهِ إِنَّ رَبِّي رَحِيمٌ وَدُودٌ ﴿ ٩٠ ﴾

[هود: ٩٠]

90. "But ask forgiveness of your Lord, and turn unto Him (in repentance). Verily, my Lord is Most Merciful, Most Loving." [Quran 11: 90]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا تُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَوْبَةً نَّصُوحًا عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يُكَفِّرَ  
عَنكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيُدْخِلَكُم جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِي  
اللَّهُ النَّبِيَّ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا مَعَهُ نُورُهُمْ يَسْعَىٰ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَانِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا  
أَتِمِّمْ لَنَا نُورَنَا وَآغْفِرْ لَنَا إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٨﴾ [التحریم: ٨]

8. O you who believe! turn to Allah with sincere repentance: It may be that your Lord will expiate from you your sins and admit you to Gardens under which rivers flow, the Day that Allah will not disgrace the prophet and those who believe with Him. Their light will run forward before them and in their right hands, while They say, "Our Lord! Keep perfect Our light for us and grant us forgiveness. Verily, You are Able to do all things." [Quran 66: 8]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَقُلْتُ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ غَفَّارًا ﴿١٠﴾ يُرْسِلِ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
مِدْرَارًا ﴿١١﴾ وَيُمْدِدْكُمْ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَبَنِينَ وَيَجْعَلْ لَكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ وَيَجْعَلْ لَكُمْ أَنْهَارًا ﴿١٢﴾ ﴿١٢﴾  
[نوح: ١٠ - ١٢]

10. "I said (to them): ‘Ask forgiveness from your Lord, verily, He is Oft-Forgiving.

11. ‘He will send rain to you in abundance.

12. ‘And give you increase in wealth and children, and bestow on you gardens and bestow on you rivers.’”

[Quran 71: 10-12]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ تَوَّابًا رَحِيمًا﴾ ١٦ إِنَّمَا التَّوْبَةُ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السُّوءَ بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ يَتُوبُونَ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ فَأُولَئِكَ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٧﴾ وَلَيْسَتِ التَّوْبَةُ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَهُمُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ إِنِّي تُبْتُ الْكُفْرَ وَلَا الَّذِينَ يَمُوتُونَ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ أُولَئِكَ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٨﴾ [النساء: ١٦ - ١٨]

16. Surely, Allah is Ever All-Forgiving (the One Who forgives and accepts repentance), (and He is) Most Merciful.

17. Allah accepts only the repentance of those who do evil in ignorance and foolishness and repent soon afterwards; it is they whom Allah will forgive and Allah is Ever All-Knower, All-Wise.

18. And of no effect is the repentance of those who continue to do evil deeds until death faces one of them and he says: "Now I repent;" nor of those who die while they are disbelievers. For them We have prepared a painful torment. [Quran 4: 16-18]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَأْخُذُ الصَّدَقَاتِ وَأَنَّ

اللَّهُ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٤﴾ [التوبة: ١٠٤]

104. Know they not that Allah accepts repentance from His slaves and takes the Sadaqât (alms, charity), and that Allah Alone is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, Most Merciful? [Quran 9: 104]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَعْفُو عَنِ السَّيِّئَاتِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا

فَعَلْتُمْ ﴾ [الشورى: ٢٥]

25. And He it is Who accepts repentance from His slaves,  
and forgives sins, and He knows what you do.

[Quran 42: 25]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَتُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴾

[النور: ٣١]

31. And all of you beg Allah to forgive you all, O believers,  
that you may be successful. [Quran 24: 31]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ

فَأَسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَنْ يَغْفِرِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُمْ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلُوا

وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٣٥]

135. And those who, when they have committed Fâhishah (illegal sexual intercourse) or wronged themselves with evil, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their sins; and none can forgive sins but Allah – and do not persist in what (wrong) they have done, while they know. [Quran 3: 135]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَمَنْ

يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ افْتَرَىٰ إِثْمًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٨﴾ [النساء: ٤٨]

48. Verily, Allah forgives not that partners should be set up with Him (in worship), but He forgives except that (anything else) to whom He wills; and whoever sets up partners with Allah in worship, he has indeed invented a tremendous sin. [Quran 4: 48]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ

وَمَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿١١٦﴾ [النساء: ١١٦]

116. Verily! Allah forgives not (the sin of) setting up partners (in worship) with Him, but He forgives whom He

will sins other than that, and whoever sets up partners in worship with Allah, has indeed strayed far away.

[Quran 4: 116]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ يَنْتَهُوا يُغْفَرْ لَهُمْ مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ وَإِنْ

يَعُودُوا فَقَدْ مَضَتْ سُنَّتُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿ ٣٨ ﴾ [الأنفال: ٣٨]

38. Say to those who have disbelieved, if they cease (from disbelief), their past will be forgiven. But if they return (thereto), then the examples of those (punished) before them have already preceded (as a warning). [Quran 8: 38]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَا يَأْتَلِ أُولُوا الْفَضْلِ مِنْكُمْ وَالسَّعَةِ أَنْ يُؤْتُوا أُولِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ

وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلِيَعْفُوا وَلِيَصْفَحُوا أَلَا يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ

غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿ ٢٢ ﴾ [النور: ٢٢]

22. And let not those among you who are blessed with graces and wealth swear not to give (any sort of help) to their kinsmen, the poor, and those who left their homes for



Allah's Cause. Let them pardon and forgive. Do you not love that Allah should forgive you? And Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. [Quran 24: 22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ يَاعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِن رَّحْمَةِ اللَّهِ

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٣﴾ وَأَنِيبُوا إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ

وَأَسْلِمُوا لَهُ، مِن قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ الْعَذَابُ ثُمَّ لَا تُنصِرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾ وَاتَّبِعُوا

أَحْسَنَ مَا أَنْزَلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ مِّن قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ الْعَذَابُ بَعْتَهُ

وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾ أَنْ تَقُولَ نَفْسٌ بِحَسْرَتِي عَلَىٰ مَا فَرَطْتُ فِي جَنبِ اللَّهِ

وَإِنْ كُنْتُ لِمِنَ السَّخِرِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾ أَوْ تَقُولَ لَوْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هَدَانِي لَكُنْتُ مِنَ

الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾ أَوْ تَقُولَ حِينَ تَرَى الْعَذَابَ لَوْ أَنَّ لِي كَرَّةً فَأَكُونَ مِنَ

الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾ بَلَىٰ قَدْ جَاءَ تِلْكَ آيَاتِي فَكَذَّبْتَ بِهَا وَاسْتَكْبَرْتَ وَكُنْتَ مِنَ

الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ تَرَى الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ وُجُوهُهُم مُّسْوَدَّةٌ

الْيَسَ فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾ وَبَشِّرِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا بِمَفَازَتِهِمْ

لَا يَمَسُّهُمْ السُّوءُ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦١﴾ اللَّهُ خَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ

شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ﴿٦٢﴾ لَهُ مَقَالِيدُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾ [الزمر: ٥٣ - ٦٣]

53. Say: "O My slaves who have transgressed against themselves! Despair not of the Mercy of Allah: verily, Allah forgives all sins. Truly He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

54. "And turn in repentance and in obedience with true faith to your Lord and submit to Him before the torment comes upon you, (and) then you will not be helped.

55. "And follow the best of that which is sent down to you from your Lord, before the torment comes on you suddenly while you perceive not!"

56. Lest a person should say: "Alas, my grief that I was

undutiful to Allah, and I was indeed among those who mocked.

57. Or (lest) he should say: "If only Allah had guided me, I should indeed have been among the pious."

58. Or (lest) he should say when he sees the torment: "If only I had another chance (to return to the world), then I should indeed be among the good-doers."

59. Yes! Verily, there came to you My signs and you denied them, and were proud and were among the disbelievers.

60. And on the Day of Resurrection you will see those who lied against Allah – their faces will be black. Is there not in Hell an abode for the arrogant?

61. And Allah will deliver those who are the pious to their places of success (Paradise). Evil shall touch them not, nor shall they grieve.

62. Allah is the Creator of all things, and He is the Wakîl (Trustee, Disposer of affairs, Guardian) over all things.

63. To Him belong the keys of the heavens and the earth. And those who disbelieve in the signs of Allah, such are they who will be the losers. [Quran 39: 53-63]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَقَوْمًا أٰجِبُوا دَاعِيَ ٱللَّهِ وَءَامِنُوا بِهِۦٓ يَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ مِّن ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُجِرْكُم

مِّن عَذَابٍ ٔاَلِيمٍ ﴿٣١﴾ [الأحقاف: ٣١]

31. O our people! Respond to Allah's Caller, and believe in him. He (Allah) will forgive you of your sins, and will save you from a painful torment. [Quran 46: 31]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَصَدُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ مَاتُوا۟ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌۭ فَلَن يَغْفِرَ

ٱللَّهُ لَهُمْ ٱللَّهُ لَهُمْ ﴿٣٤﴾ [محمد: ٣٤]

34. Verily, those who disbelieve, and hinder (men) from the Path of Allah; then die while they are disbelievers – Allah will not forgive them. [Quran 47: 34]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَيُدْخِلْكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ وَمَسْكِنٍ طَيِّبَةٍ فِي

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٢﴾ [الصف: ١٢]

12. (If you do so) He will forgive you your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow, and pleasant dwellings in 'Adn (Eden) Paradise; that is indeed the great success. [Quran 61: 12]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَطِيعُوا ۖ ﴿٣﴾ يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ مِنْ ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُخَوِّرْكُمْ

إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۖ إِنَّ أَجَلَ اللَّهِ إِذَا جَاءَ لَا يُؤَخَّرُونَ ۚ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤﴾

[نوح: ٣ - ٤]

3. "That you should worship Allah (Alone), fear (be dutiful to) Him, and obey me.

4. "He (Allah) will forgive you of your sins and respite you to an appointed term. Verily, the term of Allah when it comes, cannot be delayed, if you but knew." [Quran 71: 3-4]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَالَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِهَا وَعَٰمَنُوا إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنْ

بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٥٣﴾ [الأعراف: ١٥٣]

153. But those who committed evil deeds and then repented afterwards and believed, verily, your Lord after (all) that is indeed Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. [Quran 7: 153]

# 5.9

## Justice

*Our Lord calls on us to be just and fair.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۵۸﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤَدُّوا الْأَمَانَاتِ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا وَإِذَا حَكَمْتُمْ بَيْنَ

النَّاسِ أَنْ تَحْكُمُوا بِالْعَدْلِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ نِعِمَّا يَعِظُكُمْ بِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ﴿۵۸﴾

[النساء: ۵۸]

58. Verily! Allah commands that you should render back the trusts to those to whom they are due; and that when you judge between people, you judge with justice. Verily, how excellent is the teaching which He (Allah) gives you! Truly, Allah is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer. [Quran 4: 58]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿۹۰﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَنِ وَإِيتَايِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَيَنْهَىٰ

عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿۹۰﴾

[النحل: ۹۰]

90. Indeed, Allah orders justice and good conduct and giving to relatives and forbids immorality and bad conduct



and oppression. He admonishes you that perhaps you will be reminded. [Quran 16: 90]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَقْسَطُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ﴾ [الحجرات: ٩]

9. And be equitable. Verily! Allah loves those who are the equitable. [Quran 49: 9]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُونُوا قَوَّامِينَ بِالْقِسْطِ شُهَدَاءَ لِلَّهِ وَلَوْ عَلَىٰ

أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَوْ الْوَالِدِينَ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ ۚ إِن يَكُنْ غَنِيًّا أَوْ فَقِيرًا فَاللَّهُ أَوْلَىٰ بِهِمَا فَلَا

تَتَّبِعُوا أَهْوَىٰ ۚ أَن تَعْدِلُوا ۚ وَإِن تَلَوْتُمْ أَوْ لَمْ تَلَوْا ۚ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا

[النساء: ١٣٥]

135. O you who believe! Stand out firmly for justice, as witnesses to Allah, even though it be against yourselves, or your parents, or your kin, be he rich or poor, Allah is a Better Protector to both (than you). So follow not the lusts (of your hearts), lest you avoid justice; and if you distort

your witness or refuse to give it, verily, Allah is Ever Well-Acquainted with what you do. [Quran 4: 135]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُونُوا قَوَّامِينَ لِلَّهِ شُهَدَاءَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَلَا  
يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَتَانُ قَوْمٍ عَلَيْكُمْ أَلَّا تَعْدِلُوا أَعْدِلُوا هُوَ أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَى  
وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨﴾ [المائدة: ٨]

8. O you who believe! Stand out firmly for Allah as just witnesses; and let not the enmity and hatred of others make you avoid justice. Be just: that is nearer to piety; and fear Allah. Verily, Allah is Well-Acquainted with what you do. [Quran 5: 8]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿سَمِعُونَ لِلْكَذِبِ أَكْثَرُونَ لِلسُّحْتِ فَإِنْ جَاءُوكَ فَاحْكُم  
بَيْنَهُمْ أَوْ أَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَإِنْ تُعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ فَلَنْ يَضُرُّوكَ شَيْئًا وَإِنْ حَكَمْتَ  
فَاحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِالْقِسْطِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾ [المائدة: ٤٢]

42. (They like to) listen to falsehood, to devour anything forbidden. So if they come to you, either judge between them, or turn away from them. If you turn away from them, they cannot hurt you in the least. And if you judge, judge with justice between them. Verily, Allah loves those who act justly. [Quran 5: 42]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ ۗ وَأَوْفُوا  
 بِالْكَيْلِ وَالْمِيزَانِ بِالْقِسْطِ ۗ لَّا نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۗ وَإِذَا قُلْتُمْ فَاعْدِلُوا  
 وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ ۗ وَبِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ أَوْفُوا ذَٰلِكُمْ وَصَّيْنَاكُمْ بِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ

[الأَنْعَام: ١٥٢]

152. "And come not near to the orphan's property, except to improve it, until he (or she) attains the age of full strength; and give full measure and full weight with justice. We burden not any person, but that which he can bear. And whenever you give your word, say the truth even if a near relative is concerned, and fulfill the Covenant of Allah. This

He commands you so that you may remember.

[Quran 6: 152]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ قُلْ أَمَرَ رَبِّي بِالْقِسْطِ وَأَقِيمُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ عِندَ كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ

وَادْعُوهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ كَمَا بَدَأَكُمْ تَعُودُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾ [الأعراف: ٢٩]

29. Say, [O Muhammad], "My Lord has ordered justice and that you maintain yourselves [in worship of Him] at every place [or time] of prostration, and invoke Him, sincere to Him in religion." Just as He originated you, you will return [to life]. [Quran 7: 29]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولٌ فَإِذَا جَاءَ رَسُولُهُمْ قُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ

لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾ [يونس: ٤٧]

47. And for every a community there is a Messenger; when their Messenger comes, the matter will be judged between them with justice, and they will not be wronged.

[Quran 10: 47]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَوْ أَنَّ لِكُلِّ نَفْسٍ ظَلَمَتْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ لَافْتَدَتْ بِهِ وَأَسْرُوا التَّدَامَةَ  
لَمَأْرَؤًا أَلْعَدَابِ وَأُقْضَىٰ بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾﴾ [يونس:

[٥٤

54. And if every person who had wronged possessed all that is on the earth and sought to ransom himself therewith, and they would feel in their hearts regret when they see the torment, and they will be judged with justice, and no wrong will be done unto them. [Quran 10: 54]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَيَقَوْمِ أَوْفُوا الْمِكْيَالَ وَالْمِيزَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا  
النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تَعَثُّوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾﴾ [هود: ٨٥]

85. "And O my people! Give full measure and weight in justice and reduce not the things that are due to the people, and do not commit mischief in the land, causing corruption. [Quran 11: 85]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ إِذَا كَلْتُمْ وَزِنُوا بِالْقِسْطَاسِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ

تَأْوِيلًا ﴿٣٥﴾ [الإسراء: ٣٥]

35. And give full measure when you measure, and weigh with a balance that is straight. That is good (advantageous) and better in the end. [Quran 17: 35]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَنَضَعُ الْمَوَازِينَ الْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ فَلَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا وَإِنْ

كَانَ مِثْقَالَ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ حَرْدَلٍ آتَيْنَا بِهَا وَكَفَىٰ بِنَا حَاسِبِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

[الأنبياء: ٤٧]

47. And We shall set up balances of justice on the Day of Resurrection, then none will be dealt with unjustly in anything. And if there be the weight of a mustard seed, We will bring it. And Sufficient are We to take account. [Quran 21: 47]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَزِنُوا بِالْقِسْطِ السَّمِيعِ ﴿١٨٢﴾ ﴾ [الشعراء: ١٨٢]

182. And weigh with the true and straight balance.

[Quran 26: 182]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَأَقِيمُوا الْوَزْنَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَلَا تُخْسِرُوا الْمِيزَانَ ﴿٩﴾ ﴾ [الرحمن: ٩]

9. And observe the weight with equity and do not make the balance deficient. [Quran 55: 9]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ

وَالْمِيزَانَ لِيَقُومَ النَّاسُ بِالْقِسْطِ ﴿٢٥﴾ ﴾ [الحديد: ٢٥]

25. Indeed We have sent Our Messengers with clear proofs, and revealed with them the Scripture and the Balance (justice) that mankind may keep up justice. [Quran 57: 25]

5.10

## Fruits of Islam & Faith



*The fruits of having faith and being a Muslim are many.*

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ

الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٥]

85. And whoever seeks a religion other than Islâm, it will never be accepted of him, and in the Hereafter he will be one of the losers. [Quran 3: 85]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَفَمَنْ شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ فَهُوَ عَلَى نُورٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِٗٓ فَوَيْلٌ لِّلْقَاسِيَةِ

قُلُوبِهِمْ مِّن ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ؕ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٢﴾ [الزمر: ٢٢]

22. Is he whose chest Allah has opened to Islâm, so that he is in light from His Lord (as he who is a non-Muslim)? So woe to those whose hearts are hardened against remembrance of Allah! They are in plain error! [Quran 39: 22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَهْدِيَهُ يَشْرَحْ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يُضِلَّهُ يَجْعَلْ صَدْرَهُ ضَيِّقًا حَرَجًا كَأَنَّمَا يَصَّعَّدُ فِي السَّمَاءِ كَذَلِكَ يَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ الرِّجْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾ [الأنعام: ١٢٥]

125. And whomsoever Allah wills to guide, He opens his chest to Islâm; and whomsoever He wills to send astray, He makes his chest closed and constricted, as if he is climbing up to the sky. Thus Allah puts the wrath on those who believe not. [Quran 6: 125]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَإِنْ حَاجُّوكَ فَقُلْ أَسَلَمْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّهِ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِ وَقُلْ لِلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ وَالْأُمِّيِّينَ أَأَسَلَمْتُمْ فَإِنْ أَسَلَمُوا فَقَدِ اهْتَدَوْا وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلْغُ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٢٠﴾ [آل عمران: ٢٠]

20. So if they dispute with you, say: "I have submitted myself to Allah, and (so have) those who follow me." And say to those who were given the Scripture and to those who are illiterates: "Do you (also) submit yourselves?" If they do,

they are rightly guided; but if they turn away, your duty is only to convey the Message; and Allah is All-Seer of (His) slaves. [Quran 3: 20]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَكَذَلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ رُوحًا مِّنْ أَمْرِنَا مَا كُنْتَ تَدْرِي مَا الْكِتَابُ وَلَا  
الْإِيمَانُ وَلَكِن جَعَلْنَاهُ نُورًا نَّهْدِي بِهِ مَن نَّشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا وَإِنَّكَ لَتَهْدَى إِلَى صِرَاطٍ  
مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٢﴾ صِرَاطِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَصِيرُ  
الْأُمُورُ ﴿٥٣﴾ [الشورى: ٥٢ - ٥٣]

52. And thus We have sent to you Ruh (a Revelation, and a Mercy) of Our Command. You knew not what is the Book, nor what is Faith? But We have made it a light wherewith We guide whosoever of Our slaves We will. And verily, you are indeed guiding (mankind) to the Straight Path.

53. The Path of Allah to Whom belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. Verily, all matters at the end go to Allah (for decision). [Quran 42: 52-53]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا تَجِدُ قَوْمًا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ يُوَادُّونَ مَنْ حَادَّ اللَّهَ  
 وَرَسُولَهُ، وَلَوْ كَانُوا آبَاءَهُمْ أَوْ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ أَوْ إِخْوَانَهُمْ أَوْ عَشِيرَتَهُمْ أُولِيَّكَ  
 كَتَبَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الْإِيمَانَ وَأَيَّدَهُمْ بِرُوحٍ مِنْهُ وَيُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ  
 تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ أُولَئِكَ حِزْبُ اللَّهِ أَلَا  
 إِنَّ حِزْبَ اللَّهِ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾ [المجادلة: ٢٢]

22. You will not find any people who believe in Allah and the Last Day, making friendship with those who oppose Allah and His Messenger, even though they were their fathers or their sons or their brothers or their kindred (people). For such He has written Faith in their hearts, and strengthened them with Rûh (proofs, light and true guidance) from Himself. And He will admit them to Gardens under which rivers flow to dwell therein (forever). Allah is pleased with them, and they with Him. They are the Party of Allah. Verily, it is the Party of Allah that will be the successful. [Quran 58: 22]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ  
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا مِنْهَا مِنْ ثَمَرَةٍ رِزْقًا قَالُوا هَذَا الَّذِي رُزِقْنَا مِنْ  
قَبْلُ وَأُتُوا بِهِ مُتَشَبِهًا وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُطَهَّرَةٌ وَهُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

[البقرة: ٢٥] ﴿٢٥﴾

25. And give glad tidings to those who believe and do righteous good deeds, for them will be Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise). Every time they will be provided with a fruit therefrom, they will say: "This is what we were provided with before," and they will be given things in resemblance (i.e. in the same form but different in taste) and they shall have therein purified mates and they will abide therein forever. [Quran 2: 25]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ

فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾ [البقرة: ٨٢]

82. And those who believe and do righteous good deeds, they are dwellers of Paradise, they will dwell therein forever. [Quran 2: 82]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ ءَامَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَمَثُوبَةٌ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَّو كَانُوا

يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾ [البقرة: ١٠٣]

103. And if they had believed, and guarded themselves from evil and kept their duty to Allah, far better would have been the reward from their Lord, if they but knew! [Quran 2: 103]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ زُيِّنَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَيَسْخَرُونَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ

اتَّقَوْا فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٢١٢﴾ [البقرة: ٢١٢]

212. Beautified is the life of this world for those who disbelieve, and they mock at those who believe. But those who obey Allah's Orders and keep away from what He has forbidden, will be above them on the Day of Resurrection. And Allah gives to whom He wills without limit.  
[Quran 2: 212]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ النَّبِيْنَ مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ وَأَنْزَلَ مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فِي مَا اُخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ وَمَا اُخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ بَغِيًّا بَيْنَهُمْ فَهَدَى اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لِمَا اُخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢١٢﴾

[البقرة: ٢١٣]

213. Mankind were one community and Allah sent Prophets with glad tidings and warnings, and with them He sent down the Scripture in truth to judge between people in matters wherein they differed. And only those to whom (the Scripture) was given differed concerning it after clear proofs

had come unto them through hatred, one to another. Then Allah by His Leave guided those who believed to the truth of that wherein they differed. And Allah guides whom He wills to the Straight Path. [Quran 2: 213]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَتَىٰكَ

يَرْجُونَ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢١٨﴾ [البقرة: ٢١٨]

218. Verily, those who have believed, and those who have emigrated (for Allah's Religion) and have striven hard in the Way of Allah, all these hope for Allah's Mercy. And Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Merciful. [Quran 2: 218]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ اللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا يُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ وَالَّذِينَ

كَفَرُوا أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ يُخْرِجُونَهُم مِّنَ النُّورِ إِلَى الظُّلُمَاتِ أَتَىٰكَ

أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٥٧﴾ [البقرة: ٢٥٧]

257. Allah is the Protector of those who believe. He brings them out from darkness into light. But as for those who



disbelieve, their supporters and are Tâghût [false deities and false leaders], they bring them out from light into darkness. Those are the dwellers of the Fire, and they will abide therein forever. [Quran 2: 257]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَوْا  
 الزَّكَاةَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٧﴾  
 [البقرة: ٢٧٧]

277. Truly those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness, and perform the prayer, and give Zakât they will have their reward with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. [Quran 2: 277]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ لَلَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَذَا النَّبِيُّ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا  
 وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾ [آل عمران: ٦٨]

68. Verily, among mankind who have the best claim to Abraham are those who followed him, and this Prophet and

those who have believed. And Allah is the Walî (Protector and Helper) of the believers. [Quran 3: 68]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَذَرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَىٰ مَا أَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّىٰ يَمِيزَ الْخَبِيثَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُطْلِعَكُمْ عَلَى الْغَيْبِ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَجْتَبِيٰ مِنْ رُسُلِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ فَتَأْمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۗ وَإِن تَوَّابُونَ ۗ وَتَتَّقُوا فَلَكُمْ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٩﴾ [آل عمران: ١٧٩]

179. Allah will not leave the believers in the state in which you are now, until He distinguishes the wicked from the good. Nor will Allah disclose to you the secrets of the unseen, but Allah chooses of His Messengers whom He wills. So believe in Allah and His Messengers. And if you believe and fear Allah, then for you there is a great reward. [Quran 3: 179]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ حَقًّا وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قِيلًا ﴿١٢٢﴾ [النساء: ١٢٢]

122. But those who believe and do deeds of righteousness, We shall admit them to the Gardens under which rivers flow (i.e. in Paradise) to dwell therein forever. Allah's Promise is the Truth; and whose words can be truer than those of Allah? [Quran 4: 122]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ�ۥ وَلَمْ يُفَرِّقُوا بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ أُولَٰئِكَ

سَوْفَ يُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرَهُمُ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٥٢﴾ [النساء: ١٥٢]

152. And those who believe in Allah and His Messengers and make no distinction between any of them (Messengers), We shall give them their rewards; and Allah is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. [Quran 4: 152]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّٰلِحٰتِ فَيُوَفِّيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمُ

وَيَزِيدُهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِۦ ۗ وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ اسْتَنكَفُوا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا فَيُعَذِّبُهُم

عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٧٣﴾

[النساء: ١٧٣]

173. So, as for those who believed and did deeds of righteousness, He will give them their (due) rewards - and more out of His Bounty. But as for those who refused His worship and were proud, He will punish them with a painful torment. And they will not find for themselves besides Allah any protector or helper. [Quran 4: 173]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَأَعْتَصَمُوا بِهِ، فَسَيُدْخِلُهُمْ فِي رَحْمَةٍ

مِّنْهُ وَفَضْلٍ وَيَهْدِيهِمْ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿١٧٥﴾ [النساء: ١٧٥]

175. So, as for those who believed in Allah and held fast to Him, He will admit them to His Mercy and Grace, and guide them to Himself by the Straight Path. [Quran 4: 175]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ ؕ وَأَجْرٌ

عَظِيمٌ ﴿٩﴾ [المائدة: ٩]

9. Allah has promised those who believe and do deeds of righteousness, that for them there is forgiveness and a great reward. [Quran 5: 9]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ ءَامَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَكَفَّرْنَا عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ

وَلَأَدْخَلْنَاهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٦٥﴾ [المائدة: ٦٥]

65. And if only the people of the Scripture had believed and warded off evil and had become the pious. We would indeed have expiated from them their sins and admitted them to Gardens of pleasure (in Paradise). [Quran 5: 65]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمُ الْأَمْنُ وَهُمْ

مُهْتَدُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾ [الأنعام: ٨٢]

82. It is those who believe and confuse not their belief with wrong, for them (only) there is security and they are the guided. [Quran 6: 82]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا

أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾ [الأعراف: ٤٢]

42. But those who believed, and worked righteousness – We tax not any person beyond his scope - such are the dwellers of Paradise. They will abide therein. [Quran 7: 42]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْقُرَىٰ ءَامَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَفَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِم بَرَكَاتٍ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ

وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَٰكِن كَذَّبُوا فَأَخَذْنَاهُم بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾ [الأعراف: ٩٦]

96. And if the people of the towns had believed and had the piety, certainly, We should have opened for them blessings from the heaven and the earth, but they belied (the Messengers). So We took them (with punishment) for what they used to earn. [Quran 7: 96]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ أَكَانَ لِلنَّاسِ عَجَبًا أَنْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ رَجُلٍ مِّنْهُمْ أَنْ أَنذِرِ النَّاسَ وَبَشِّرِ

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْ لَهُمْ قَدَمٌ صِدْقٍ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ قَالَ الْكٰفِرُونَ إِنَّ هٰذَا لَسِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ

[يونس: ٢] ﴿٢﴾

2. Is it a wonder for mankind that We have sent Our Revelation to a man from among themselves (saying):

"Warn mankind (of the coming torment in Hell), and give good news to those who believe that they shall have with their Lord the rewards of their good deeds?" (But) the disbelievers say: "This is indeed an evident sorcerer!

[Quran 10: 2]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ثُمَّ نُنَجِّي رُسُلَنَا وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كَذَلِكَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نُنَجِّي الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

[يونس: ١٠٣] ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. Then (in the end) We save Our Messengers and those who believe! Thus it is incumbent upon Us to save the believers. [Quran 10: 103]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَأَخْبَتُوا إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ أُولَٰئِكَ

أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ [هود: ٢٣]

23. Verily, those who believe and do righteous good deeds, and humble themselves before their Lord, they will be dwellers of Paradise to dwell therein forever. [Quran 11: 23]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَلَا جَزَاءَ الْآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَكَانُوا يَتَّقُونَ ﴾ [يوسف: ٥٧]

[٥٧]

57. And verily, the reward of the Hereafter is better for those who believe and used to fear Allah and keep their duty to Him. [Quran 12: 57]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ مَنْ أَحْسَنَ

عَمَلًا ﴾ [الكهف: ٣٠]

30. Verily as for those who believed and did righteous deeds, certainly We shall not make the reward of anyone who does his (righteous) deeds in the most perfect manner to be lost. [Quran 18: 30]



قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْفِعُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ خَوَّانٍ

كَفُورٍ ﴿٣٨﴾ [الحج: ٣٨]

38. Truly, Allah defends those who believe. Verily, Allah likes not any treacherous ingrate to Allah. [Quran 22: 38]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ

﴿٥٠﴾ [الحج: ٥٠]

50. So those who believe and do righteous good deeds, for them is forgiveness and generous provision. [Quran 22: 50]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَنُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ

أَحْسَنَ الَّذِي كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧﴾ [العنكبوت: ٧]

7. Those who believe, and do righteous good deeds, surely,  
We shall expiate from them their evil deeds and shall reward  
them according to the best of that which they used to do.  
[Quran 29: 7]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لِيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْكَافِرِينَ

[الروم: ٤٥] ﴿٤٥﴾

45. That He may reward those who believe, and do righteous  
good deeds, out of His Bounty. Verily, He likes not the  
disbelievers. [Quran 30: 45]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْقَنِينَ

وَالْقَنِاتِ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالصَّادِقَاتِ وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّابِرَاتِ وَالْخَشِيعِينَ

وَالْخَاشِعَاتِ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقَاتِ وَالصَّامِتِينَ وَالصَّامِتَاتِ

وَالْحَافِظِينَ فُرُوجَهُمْ وَالْحَافِظَاتِ وَالذَّاكِرِينَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا

وَالذَّاكِرَاتِ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٣٥﴾ [الأحزاب: ٣٥]

35. Indeed, the Muslim men and Muslim women, the believing men and believing women, the obedient men and obedient women, the truthful men and truthful women, the patient men and patient women, the humble men and humble women, the charitable men and charitable women, the fasting men and fasting women, the men who guard their private parts and the women who do so, and the men who remember Allah often and the women who do so - for them Allah has prepared forgiveness and a great reward.  
[Quran 33: 35]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

[السجدة: ١٧] ﴿١٧﴾

17. No person knows what is kept hidden for them of joy as a reward for what they used to do. [Quran 32: 17]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَأَصْلَحُوا وَاعْتَصَمُوا بِاللَّهِ وَأَخْلَصُوا دِينَهُمْ لِلَّهِ فَأُولَئِكَ مَعَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَسَوْفَ يُؤْتِي اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا﴾ [النساء: ١٤٦]

146. Except those who repent (from hypocrisy), do righteous good deeds, hold fast to Allah, and purify their religion for Allah, then they will be with the believers. And Allah will grant the believers a great reward. [Quran 4: 146]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِّن ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَنُحْيِيَنَّهٗ حَيٰوةً طَيِّبَةً وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْرَهُم بِأَحْسَنِ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ﴾ [النحل: ٩٧]

97. Whoever works righteousness - whether male or female - while he (or she) is a true believer verily, to him We will give a good life, and We shall pay them certainly a reward in proportion to the best of what they used to do. [Quran 16: 97]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿ وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَن ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا وَنَحْشُرُهُ يَوْمَ  
 الْقِيَامَةِ أَعْمَى ﴾ ١٢٤ قَالَ رَبِّ لِمَ حَشَرْتَنِي أَعْمَى وَقَدْ كُنْتُ بَصِيرًا ﴿١٢٥﴾ قَالَ كَذَلِكَ  
 أَنْتَ أَءَايَتُنَا فَنَسِينَهَا وَكَذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ نُنْسِي ﴿١٢٦﴾ وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي مَنْ أَسْرَفَ وَلَمْ يُؤْمِنْ بِآيَاتِ  
 رَبِّهِ ۗ وَلَعَذَابُ الْآخِرَةِ أَشَدُّ وَأَبْقَى ﴿١٢٧﴾ [طه: ١٢٤ - ١٢٧]

124. "But whosoever turns away from My Reminder, verily, for him is a life of hardship, and We shall raise him up blind on the Day of Resurrection."

125. He will say: "O my Lord! Why have you raised me up blind, while I had sight (before)."

126. (Allah) will say: "Like this: Our signs came unto you, but you disregarded them, and so this Day, you will be neglected."

127. And thus do We requite him who transgresses beyond bounds, and believes not in the signs of his Lord; and the

torment of the Hereafter is far more severe and more lasting.  
[Quran 20: 124-127]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِرَبِّهِمْ الْحُسْنَىٰ وَالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَهُ لَوْ أَنَّ هُمْ  
مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا مِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ لَافْتَدَوْا بِهِ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ السُّوءُ الْحِسَابِ وَمَأْوَاهُمُ  
جَهَنَّمُ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ (١٨) أَفَمَنْ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ الْحَقُّ كَمَنْ  
هُوَ أَعْمَىٰ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ (١٩) الَّذِينَ يُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَلَا  
يَنْفُضُونَ الْمِيثَاقَ (٢٠) وَالَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُوصَلَ وَيَخْشَوْنَ  
رَبَّهُمْ وَيَخَافُونَ سُوءَ الْحِسَابِ (٢١) وَالَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَقَامُوا  
الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوْا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً وَيَدْرءُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ  
عُقَبَى الدَّارِ (٢٢) جَنَّاتٌ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَمَنْ صَلَحَ مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجِهِمْ  
وُذُرِّيَّاتِهِمْ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يَدْخُلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ بَابٍ (٢٣) سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا  
صَبَرْتُمْ فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ (٢٤) وَالَّذِينَ يَنْفُضُونَ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مِيثَاقِهِ

وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُوصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمُ اللَّعْنَةُ

وَهُمْ فِي سَوَاءِ الدَّارِ (٢٥) ﴿الرعد: ١٨ - ٢٥﴾

18. For those who answered Allah's call is bliss; and for those who answered not His call, if they had all that is in the earth, and therewith the like thereof, they would proffer it as ransom. Such will have a woeful reckoning, and their habitation will be hell, a dire abode.

19. Is he who knows that what is revealed unto you from your Lord is the truth like him who is blind? But only men of understanding heed.

20. Such as keep the pact of Allah, and break not the covenant.

21. Such as unite that which Allah has commanded should be joined, and fear their Lord, and dread a woeful reckoning.

22. Such as persevere in seeking their Lord's Countenance and are regular in prayer and spend of that which We bestow

upon them secretly and openly, and overcome evil with good. Theirs will be the sequel of the (heavenly) Home.

23. Gardens of Eden which they enter, along with all who do right of their fathers and their halpmeets and their seed. The angels enter unto them from every gate.

24. Saying: Peace be unto you because you persevered. Ah, passing sweet will be the sequel of the (heavenly) Home.

25. And those who break the covenant of Allah after ratifying it, and sever that which Allah hath commanded should be joined and make mischief in the earth: theirs is the curse and theirs the ill abode. [Quran 13: 18-25]

قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَتَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُمْ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ أَلَا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ

الْقُلُوبُ (٢٨) الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ طُوبَى لَهُمْ وَحُسْنُ مَآبٍ

(٢٩) ﴿ [الرعد : ٢٨ - ٢٩]



28. Who have believed and whose hearts have rest in the remembrance of Allah. Verily in the remembrance of Allah do hearts find rest!

29. Those who believe and do right: Joy is for them, and bliss (their) journey's end. [Quran 13: 28-29]

# *Chapter 6*

## **Final Reflection**

*After exposing ourselves to the breezes of the divine speech itself, it now behoves us not to be moved. The purpose of this journey of discovering the truth was for the veil of confusion, ignorance and misunderstanding to be lifted from our hearts and minds.*

*In the world we live in today, all sorts of misinformation is circulated about Islam, yet how much of it is true? This work has drawn almost entirely on the words of Allah in the Qur'an and shown that should men and women approach it with an open mind, it will help them arrive to the ultimate reality.*

# *Chapter 7*

## Further Resources

*To learn more about Islam, we advise you to visit the links below:*

<http://www.islamreligion.com>

<http://www.islamhouse.com>

<http://www.islam-guide.com/>

[http://www.islam101.com/dawah/islam\\_explained.html](http://www.islam101.com/dawah/islam_explained.html)

<http://www.saaid.net/islam/4.htm>

<http://www.beconvinced.com>

<http://www.plaintruth.org>

<http://english.islamway.com>

<http://www.todayislam.com>

<http://www.saaid.net/Anshatah/dawah/dalelk.htm#1>

<http://www.saaid.net/islam/7.htm>

<http://saaid.net/Anshatah/dawah/Islamic.zip>

<http://www.saaid.net/islam/3.htm>

<http://saaid.net/Anshatah/dawah/Isla...d-Concepts.zip>

[http://saaid.net/Anshatah/dawah/You\\_ask.zip](http://saaid.net/Anshatah/dawah/You_ask.zip)

*You can listen to the Qur'an on the following website:*

<http://www.islamhouse.com/pg/9207/quran/1>

*And success is  
from Allah  
alone*

*\**